## Low-cost PLC CUSB ${ }^{\text {" }}$

# User Manual Version 2.1 

"Everything for Embedded Control"

# COMFILE 

TECHNOLOGY
Comfile Technology Inc.
www.comfiletech.com

## Manual Revisions <br> Changes to v2.1 from v2.0

- Updated Product Specifications for CUBLOC and CuTOUCH
- Changed the name "Relays" to "Registers" for Ladder Logic
- Changed the name "Name" to "Port"
- Changed the name "Pin" under commands to "Port"
- Clarification:
"Pin" is for actual pin number of the chip itself.
E.g. Pin 1 is SOUT.
"Port" is for Port numbers when using Commands.
E.g. out 0, 1 'Output logic LOW to Port 0 or PO

PO = Port 0, NOT Pin 0

- MODBUS Protocol names changed to MODBUS standard names:


## Previous Term

Bit Read 01 ->
Bit Read 02 ->
Word Read 03 ->
Word Read 04 ->
Bit Write 05 ->
Word Write 06 ->
Multiple Bit Write 15 ->
Word Write 06 ->
Multiple Word Write 16 ->

- I2C
- More About Interrupts Section Added
- More about $I^{2} C$ Section Added
- MODBUS RTU Master Updated
- MODBUS RTU Slave Added
- Appendix H for MODBUS RTU Added


## Warranty

Comfile Technology provides 1 Year warranty on its products against defects in materials and workmanship. If you discover a defect, Comfile Technology will, at its option, repair, replace, or refund the purchase price. Simply return the product with a description of the problem and a copy of your invoice (if you do not have your invoice, please include your name and telephone number).
This warranty does not apply if the product has been modified or damaged by accident, abuse, or misuse.

## 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

If, within 30 days of having received your product, you find that it does not suit your needs, you may return it for a refund. Comfile Technology will refund the purchase price of the product, excluding shipping/handling costs. This does not apply if the product has been altered or damaged.

## Copyright \& Trademarks

Copyright © 2006 by Comfile Technology Inc. All rights reserved. CUBLOC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ is a registered trademark of Comfile Technology Inc. WINDOWS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. XPORT is trademark of Lantronix inc. Other trademarks are of their respective companies.

## Notice

This Data Book may be changed and updated without notice. For the addition of new features, information can be updated without notice. Comfile Technology Inc. is not responsible for any actions taken outside the explanation of this data book. This product is protected by patents across the world. You may not change, copy, reproduce, or translate without the consent of Comfile Technology Inc.

## Disclaimer of Liability

Comfile Technology Inc. is not responsible for special, incidental, or consequential damages resulting from any breach of warranty, or under any legal theory, including lost profits, downtime, goodwill, damage to or replacement of equipment or property, and costs or recovering, reprogramming, or reproducing any data stored in or use with Comfile Technology products.

## Preface

Comfile Technology has been developing PLC and BASIC controllers since 1997. With our past knowledge of this field, we are giving you a brand new product that is more powerful, flexible, and has the best features of both BASIC controllers and PLCs (Programmable Logic Controllers).

After experiences developing and selling TinyPLC and PicBASIC, which are PLCs and chip based BASIC controllers, we have been able to improve our engineering efforts every year. CUSB is able to adapt to the user's strengths, whether that be BASIC or LADDER. Unlike other products, you have the option of programming the CUSB w/ Ladder Logic OR BASIC language.

Ladder Logic, which is the traditional way of programming PLCs for its outstanding control sequence, is neither sufficient nor easy to use for graphic interface and other modern technology that require complex programming. In comparison, the BASIC language proves to be simple yet easy to implement those modern devices.

CUSB is able to handle both BASIC and Ladder Logic through on-chip multitasking. By sharing memory data, it's able to integrate both BASIC and LADDER efficiently and become a new type of controller by itself.
"CUSB" is created for beginners and advanced PLC users in mind. Its basic purpose is to cut development time for the developer and also allow for lowcost alternatives to over-priced PLCs on the market today.

Comfile Technology, Inc.

## Notice

The Start Kit or Industrial Kit you receive comes with the latest version of Cubloc Studio.

- Please be aware that the software may be upgraded often.
- Please check www.comfiletech.com to download the latest version of CublocStudio.
- Please do Setup->Firmware Download after installing new version of CublocStudio as firmware of the modules is upgraded along with our software. (Firmware is comes automatically along w/ your new version of CublocStudio.
- Please check www.comfiletech.com often for latest Manual.
- Please make sure to insert the CUBLOC module correctly as inserting it upside-down can cause damage to the chip.
- Please be aware that our 1 Year Warranty only covers defective items.


## Special thanks goes to:

Mr. Alexandre Braun \& Lextronics for applications on the Forum
Mr. Batman for applications on the Forum
Mr. Mauro Russo \& Uniplan Software srl, Italy for User Manual Revisions
Mr. Steve Yang \& Mr. Bill Ebert for Modbus RTU
Mr. Spence for website links and website bugs

## Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1 CUSB GETTING STARTED ..... 13
What is CUSB? ..... 14
CUSB Specifications ..... 15
Ladder Logic and BASIC ..... 18
Multi-tasking of Ladder Logic and BASIC ..... 20
Development Environment ..... 22
Download and Monitoring through the Internet ..... 23
Hints for traditional PLC User ..... 24
Hints for Microcontroller User ..... 25
CUSB's Internal Structure ..... 26
Peripherals ..... 27
CHAPTER 2 HARDWARE ..... 29
CUSB-22D Close-up ..... 30
CUSB-22R Close-up ..... 31
CUSB-30R Close-up ..... 32
CUSB-22D I/O MAP \& Dimensions ..... 33
CUSB-22R I/O MAP \& Dimensions ..... 34
CUSB-30R I/O MAP \& Dimensions ..... 35
CHAPTER 3 CUSB WIRING ..... 37
Connecting Power to CUSB- 22R,30R, and 36R ..... 38
Connecting Power to CUSB-22D ..... 39
Keypad Controller Connection ..... 40
Comfile LCD Connection ..... 40
CUSB Digital Input Schematic ..... 41
Connecting an NPN Proximity Sensor ..... 42
Connecting an PNP Proximity Sensor, ..... 43
CUSB Digital (Relay) Output Schematic ..... 44
CUSB Digital Input/Output Test ..... 45
CUSB Analog Input Schematic ..... 46
CHAPTER 4 CUBLOCSTUDIO EDITOR/ COMPILER ..... 47
CUBLOC STUDIO Basics ..... 48
Creating BASIC ..... 50
Debugging ..... 51
Menus ..... 52
CHAPTER 5 LADDER LOGIC ..... 55
LADDER Basics ..... 56
Creating LADDER ..... 58
Editing LADDER Text. ..... 60
Monitoring ..... 64
Time Chart Monitoring ..... 65
WATCH POINT ..... 66
Register Expression ..... 71
Ladder symbols ..... 73
Using I/Os ..... 75
Use of Aliases ..... 76
Beginning of LADDER ..... 77
Declare devices to use ..... 77
To Use Ladder Only, without BASIC ..... 78
Enable Turbo Scan Time Mode ..... 79
Things to Remember in LADDER ..... 80
ladder instructions ..... 83
LOAD,LOADN,OUT ..... 85
NOT, AND,OR ..... 86
SETOUT, RSTOUT ..... 87
DIFU, DIFD ..... 88
MCS, MCSCLR ..... 89
STEPSET. ..... 91
STEPOUT ..... 92
TON, TAON ..... 93
TOFF, TAOFF ..... 94
CTU ..... 95
CTD ..... 95
UP/DOWN COUNTER ..... 96
KCTU ..... 97
KCTD ..... 97
Comparison Logic ..... 98
How to store Words and Double Words ..... 99
Binary, Decimal, Hexadecimal ..... 100
WMOV, DWMOV ..... 101
WXCHG, DWXCHG ..... 102
FMOV ..... 103
GMOV ..... 104
WINC, DWINC, WDEC, DWDEC ..... 105
WADD, DWADD ..... 106
WSUB, DWSUB ..... 106
WMUL, DWMUL ..... 107
WDIV, DWDIV ..... 108
WOR, DWOR ..... 109
WXOR, DWXOR ..... 110
WAND, DWAND ..... 111
WROL, DWROL ..... 112
WROR, DWROR ..... 113
GOTO, LABEL ..... 114
CALLS, SBRT, RET ..... 115
INTON ..... 116
Special Registers ..... 117
CHAPTER 6 CUBLOC BASIC LANGUAGE ..... 119
CUBLOC BASIC Features ..... 120
Simple BASIC program ..... 122
Sub and Function. ..... 123
Variables ..... 129
String ..... 130
About Variable Memory Space ..... 133
Arrays ..... 134
Bits and Bytes modifiers ..... 135
Constants ..... 137
Constant Arrays ..... 138
Operators ..... 140
Expressing Numbers in Bits ..... 143
The BASIC Preprocessor ..... 144
Conditional. ..... 146
To use LADDER ONLY. ..... 149
To use BASIC ONLY ..... 149
Interrupt. ..... 150
More about Interrupts ..... 151
Pointers using Peek, Poke, and Memadr ..... 152
Sharing Data ..... 153
CHAPTER 7 CUBLOC BASIC FUNCTIONS ..... 155
Math Functions ..... 156
Type Conversion ..... 158
String Functions ..... 159
CHAPTER 8 CUBLOC BASIC STATEMENTS \& LIBRARY ..... 163
Adin( ) ..... 164
Alias ..... 166
Bcd2bin ..... 167
Bclr ..... 168
Beep ..... 169
Bfree( ) ..... 170
Bin2bcd ..... 170
Bin2bcd ..... 171
Blen( ) ..... 172
Bytein( ) ..... 173
Byteout ..... 174
CheckBf( ) ..... 175
Count( ) ..... 176
Countreset ..... 178
Dcd ..... 179
Debug ..... 180
Decr ..... 183
Delay ..... 184
Do...Loop ..... 185
Dtzero ..... 186
Eeread( ) ..... 187
EAdin( ) ..... 188
Eewrite ..... 190
Ekeypad ..... 191
For...Next ..... 192
Freqout ..... 193
Get( ) ..... 195
Getstr( ) ..... 196
Geta ..... 197
Gosub..Return ..... 198
Goto ..... 198
High ..... 199
I2Cstart ..... 200
I2Cstop ..... 200
I2Cread( ) ..... 201
I2Cwrite( ) ..... 201
If..Then..Elseif...Endif ..... 202
In( ) ..... 203
Incr ..... 204
Input ..... 205
Keyin ..... 206
Keyinh ..... 206
Keypad ..... 207
Ladderscan ..... 208
Low ..... 209
Memadr( ) ..... 210
Ncd ..... 211
Nop ..... 212
On Int ..... 213
On Ladderint Gosub ..... 214
On Pad Gosub ..... 216
On Recv1 ..... 217
On Timer() ..... 218
Opencom ..... 219
Out ..... 221
Output ..... 222
Outstat( ) ..... 223
Pause ..... 223
Peek( ) ..... 224
Poke ..... 224
Pulsout ..... 225
Put ..... 226
Putstr ..... 227
Puta ..... 228
Pwm ..... 229
Pwmoff ..... 230
Ramclear ..... 231
Reverse ..... 232
Rnd( ) ..... 233
Select...Case ..... 234
Set Debug ..... 235
Debug Command How-to ..... 235
Set I2c ..... 238
Set Ladder on/off ..... 239
Set Modbus ..... 240
Set Pad ..... 241
Set Rs232 ..... 244
Set Until ..... 245
Set Int ..... 246
Set Onglobal ..... 247
Set Onint ..... 248
Set OnLadderint ..... 249
Set Onpad ..... 250
Set Onrecv ..... 251
Set Ontimer ..... 252
Shiftin( ) ..... 253
Shiftout ..... 254
Sys( ) ..... 255
Tadin() ..... 256
Udelay ..... 257
Usepin ..... 258
Utmax ..... 259
WaitTx ..... 260
CHAPTER 9 CUBLOC DISPLAY LIBRARY ..... 261
Cls ..... 266
Csron ..... 266
Csroff ..... 266
Locate ..... 266
Print ..... 266
CLCD Module ..... 267
GHLCD Graphic LCD : GHB3224 Series ..... 270
Cls ..... 273
Clear ..... 273
Csron ..... 273
Csroff ..... 273
Locate ..... 273
Print ..... 274
Layer ..... 274
GLayer ..... 275
Overlay ..... 275
Contrast ..... 275
Light ..... 276
Font ..... 277
Style ..... 278
Cmode ..... 279
Line ..... 279
Lineto ..... 279
Box ..... 279
Boxclear ..... 280
Boxfill ..... 280
Circle ..... 280
Circlefill ..... 281
Ellipse ..... 281
Elfill ..... 281
Glocate ..... 281
Gprint ..... 282
Dprint ..... 282
Offset ..... 283
Pset ..... 284
Color ..... 284
Linestyle ..... 284
Dotsize ..... 284
Paint ..... 285
Arc ..... 285
Defchr ..... 285
Bmp ..... 286
Gpush ..... 287
Gpop ..... 287
Gpaste ..... 288
Hpush ..... 289
Hpop ..... 289
Hpaste ..... 289
Seven Segment Display : CSG Series ..... 291
Csgdec ..... 292
Csgnput ..... 293
Csgxput ..... 294
Csgdec ..... 294
Csghex ..... 294
CHAPTER 10 INTERFACE ..... 295
CuNET ..... 297
About I2C ..... 299
More About I²C... (Advanced) ..... 303
CHAPTER 11 MODBUS ..... 307
About MODBUS ..... 308
Error Check ..... 317
MODBUS ASCII Master Mode ..... 318
MODBUS ASCII Slave Mode ..... 319
MODBUS RTU Master Mode ..... 320
MODBUS RTU Slave Mode ..... 321
APPENDIX ..... 326
Appendix A. ASCII CODE ..... 327
Appendix B. CUBLOC BASIC Command summary. ..... 328
Appendix C. MODBUS RTU Include Files ..... 339

# Chapter 1 CUSB Getting started... 

## What is CUSB?

CUBLOC is different from the traditional PLCs that you may associate with. Traditional PLCs have cases and connections like the picture below but CUBLOC is an "On-Chip" PLC/Industrial Controller, meaning you have more freedom and flexibility to the final product size and design.

CUBLOC Modules are similar to traditional PLCs in that Ladder Logic can be used. But its small size allows developers to design custom PCBs just like a microcontroller.


There are different models, each with a unique number of I/O ports. Please make a selection based on your product's requirement.

## CUSB Specifications

| Model | CuSB-22D | CuSB-22R | CuSB-30R | CuSB-36R |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Processor | CB280 |  |  |  |
| Program Memory (Flash) | 80KB |  |  |  |
| Data Memory (RAM) | $2 \mathrm{~KB}(\mathrm{BASIC})+1 \mathrm{~KB}$ (Ladder Logic) |  |  |  |
| EEPROM | 4KB |  |  |  |
| BASIC Execution Speed | 36,000/sec |  |  |  |
| Ladder Scan Time | 10 ms (Turbo-mode: $\sim 100 \mu \mathrm{sec}$ ) |  |  |  |
| Serial Ports for Communicatio n | - 2 High-speed hardware independent serial ports (Channel 0 \& 1: RS232C 12V) <br> - Configurable Baud rates: 2400 to 230,400 bps |  |  |  |
| Digital Inputs | 11 Opto-Isolated ( $\mathbf{5}$ to 24V DC/ Min 10mA) |  |  | 16 Opto-Isolated (5 to 24V DC / Min 10mA) |
| Digital Outputs | 10 Opto-Isolated Rela 5A @ 250VA | ( Max. Voltage per Relay: 5A @ 30VDC ) | 6 Opto-Isolated Relays ( Max. Voltage per Relay: 6A @ 250VAC or 6A @ 30VDC ) | 16 Opto-Isolated Relays ( Max. Voltage per Relay: 5A @ 250VAC or 5A @ 30VDC ) |
| Analog Inputs | 6 Channel 10-bit ADCs, Configurable Input Voltage: 0 to 5V or 0 to 10V |  |  |  |
| Analog Outputs | 6 Channels 16-bit PWMs (DAC) (0 to 5V) |  |  |  |
| Counters | 2 Channel 16-bit High Speed Counters for 7.5 to 24V DC Pulse Input (up to 2Mhz) |  |  |  |
| Timer | 1 User Configurable Timer, Configurable Interval Units $=10 \mathrm{~ms}$ |  |  |  |
| Power | Required Power: DC 20 to 28 V <br> - Current Consumption w/ ports unloaded: <br> @ 24VDC: 30 mA <br> - Isolated External 5 VDC <br> Output: 5V/600mA | Required Power: 85 to 264VAC <br> - Current Consumption w/ ports unloaded: <br> @ 100VAC: 33 mA <br> @ 200VAC: 26mA <br> - Isolated External 5 and 24 VDC Outputs: <br> $5 \mathrm{~V} / 500 \mathrm{~mA}, 24 \mathrm{~V} / 300 \mathrm{~m}$ A | - Required Power: 85 to 264VAC <br> - Current Consumption w/ ports unloaded: <br> @ 100VAC: 33 mA <br> @ 200VAC: 26 mA <br> - Isolated External 5 and 24 VDC Outputs: <br> $5 \mathrm{~V} / 500 \mathrm{~mA}, \quad 24 \mathrm{~V} / 300 \mathrm{~m}$ A | - Required Power: 85 to 264VAC <br> - Current Consumption w/ ports unloaded: <br> @ 100VAC: 40 mA <br> @ 200VAC: 32 mA <br> - Isolated External 5 and 24 VDC Outputs: <br> $5 \mathrm{~V} / 1000 \mathrm{~mA}, \quad 24 \mathrm{~V} / 500 \mathrm{~m}$ A |
| InsulationResistance | Input \& Output \& Input FG: DC500V, $100 \mathrm{M} \Omega$, Cut-off current: $10 \mathrm{~mA}, 1 \mathrm{Min}$ |  |  |  |
| WithstandingVoltage | ```-Input \& Output: AC500V 1Mi n * Cut Off Current: 10 mA , DC500V \(100 \mathrm{M} \Omega\) - Input FG: AC500V 1Min * Cut Off Current: 10 mA , DC500V \(100 \mathrm{M} \Omega\)``` | * Cu <br> * Cut <br> *Cut | ut \& Output: AC2000V <br> f Current: 10 mA , DC50 <br> Input FG: AC1500V 1M <br> ff Current: $10 \mathrm{~mA}, \mathrm{DC} 50$ <br> Output FG: AC500V 1M <br> Current: 10 mA , DC50 | Min <br> $100 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ <br> $100 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ <br> $100 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ |
| Vibration | $10 \sim 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ at 2G during 3 minute period, 30 minutes along $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ and Z axis |  |  |  |
| Impact | 10 G for 20 mS , Once on each $X, Y$ and $Z$ axis |  |  |  |
| Keypad | Plug-N-Play Keypad Controller Support |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CuNET, I2C } \\ \text { Support } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Yes |  |  |  |
| Din-Rail Mount | Yes |  |  |  |
| LCD | Plug-N-Play LCD Support |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Operating } \\ \text { Temp. } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(10 \%$ to $95 \%$ RH Non-Condensing) |  |  |  |
| Storage Temp. | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(10 \%$ to $95 \% \mathrm{RH}$ Non-Condensing) |  |  |  |
| Package | RCABLE Headers: ( 2.5 mm pitch) <br> 2 7-pin, 16 -pin, 1 4-pin, 1 3-pin, 1 2-pin |  |  | RCABLE Headers: $(2.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ pitch) <br> 16 -pin, 1 4-pin, 3 3-pin |
| Size \& Weight | $\begin{gathered} 3.34 \times 4 \times 1.8^{\prime \prime}(85 \times \\ 103 \times 45.5 \mathrm{~mm}) \\ 203.5 \mathrm{~g} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.34 \times 4 \times 2^{\prime \prime}(85 \times 104 \times \\ 51.5 \mathrm{~mm}) \\ 227 \mathrm{~g} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.34 \times 4 \times 2^{\prime \prime}(85 \times 104 \times \\ 51.5 \mathrm{~mm}) \\ 227 \mathrm{~g} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.7 \times 4.3 \times 2.01^{\prime \prime}(120 \times \\ 109 \times 51.5 \mathrm{~mm}) \\ 301 \mathrm{~g} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |

The main advantage of CUSB over other PLCs is that it fills Ladder Logic's weaknesses with BASIC language. Ladder Logic is good enough to replace sequence diagrams, but to collect data, print graphics, and process complex tasks is asking a little bit too much. That is why we added the BASIC language. You can now run both Ladder Logic and/or BASIC!

Another advantage over other BASIC processors is that CUSB is able to separate the amount of work and programming between Ladder Logic and BASIC as necessary. The user is able to debug easier by having two processes work together, instead of grudging through lines of BASIC codes.


LADDER LOGIC


Picture of "CUBLOC Studio", main development software for CUSB, is shown above.

There are PLCs on the current market that supports both LADDER and BASIC. These PLCs do not multi-task and run "Single-task." BASIC is part of their Ladder Logic and does not run independently like CUSB. This can prove to be costly since BASIC is not real-time oriented and can affect the Ladder Logic of the program. CUSB covers these weaknesses through its multi-tasking features, guaranteeing accuracy and precision of timing. Unlike many BASIC processors on the market today, CUSB supports Ladder Logic and multi-tasking with BASIC language.

CUSB has a multi-tasking structure that runs BASIC and LADDER simultaneously that allows accurate LADDER scan timing and still process BASIC. You even have a choice of simply using BASIC or LADDER by itself.


CUSB is a brand new type of industrial controller. By being able to do things that traditional PLCs couldn't through BASIC language, we have expanded the horizons of both PLCs and BASIC micro-computers.

With 32-bit IEEE floating point math support and MODBUS ASCII/RTU support, the user will find that CUSB is one of the most versatile BASIC/PLC hybrid PLCs on the market today.

## Ladder Logic and BASIC

The biggest advantage of Ladder Logic is that all circuits are processed in "Parallel," meaning they are all processed at the same time.


As you can see above, both A and B circuits are in a waiting state, ready to turn output On as soon as input is turned On. For example, if input P3 turned On, P9 would turn On.

In comparison, BASIC processes code in order, a type of "Sequential Processing."


These 2 types of programming languages have been used in different fields for a long time. Ladder Logic is used in automation controllers such as PLCs. On the other hand, BASIC and other programming languages such as C and Assembly have been used in PCs and MCUs.

Whether you are an experienced MCU or PLC user, you will be able to benefit by integrating both BASIC and Ladder Logic in your designs.

The biggest advantage that Ladder Logic possesses is the ability to process input within a guaranteed slot of time. No matter how complex the circuit becomes, Ladder Logic is always ready to output when it receives input. This is the main reason why it's used for machine control and other automation fields.

Ladder Logic is more logic oriented, not a complete programming language. To do complex processes, it has its limits. For example, to receive input from a keypad, display to 7 Segment or LCD, and process user's input is a daring task for Ladder Logic.

But these things are rarely a problem for programming languages such as BASIC. BASIC is able to process floating point numbers, data communications, and other things beyond the scope of what Ladder Logic can do alone. Another advantage that BASIC has is that its language is very similar to the English language (IF, GOTO, etc...), allowing the beginners and the developers to learn in matter of hours, instead having to deal with months of learning curves.

|  | Ladder Logic | Programming Languages <br> (BASIC, C, ASM) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Device | PLC | PC or Micro-Computer |
| Application | Automation, Machine- <br> Control | General Computing |
| Advantages | Sequencer, Bit Logic, <br> Timers, Counters | Complex Math, <br> Data Communication, <br> Data Collection \& Process, Analysis, <br> Graphic Interface |
| Basic <br> Mechanism | Parallel | Sequential |

Ladder Logic's parallelism and BASIC sequential language both have its advantages over each other. Ladder Logic is able to process what couldn't be done with BASIC. On the other hand, BASIC can easily process what is either hard to do or couldn't be done in Ladder Logic.

That is why we created "CUSB," which the user is free to use both Ladder Logic and/or BASIC based on the application being created. After understanding the advantages of both Ladder Logic and BASIC, the user will be able to create more efficient final products while saving development time and costs.

## Multi-tasking of Ladder Logic and BASIC

There are many ways to implement both BASIC and Ladder Logic in one processor. The current products on the market use BASIC as part of Ladder Logic. These products support BASIC and Ladder Logic but there is one clear weakness.


The first weakness is that based on the execution time of BASIC, Ladder Logic also gets affected. If the BASIC code is made up of an infinite loop, Ladder Logic will also stop.
Ladder Logic's main advantage is that it can process input in a guaranteed scan-time. If Ladder Logic cannot process within this guaranteed scan-time because of BASIC, it might be better to not include BASIC capabilities.

The second weakness is that BASIC can only be used as part of Ladder Logic. BASIC is a powerful language by being able to process complex algorithms. But if we can only use BASIC as part of Ladder Logic, we are not fully using BASIC to its maximum performance.

The third point has to do with I/Os. BASIC language's execution of I/Os can create unwanted collisions with LADDER. The reason is that Ladder Logic I/Os are updated while in BASIC, I/Os are directly accessed.

After solving these problems, we have created a BASIC and Ladder Logic processor that supports real-time "multi-tasking." BASIC runs BASIC and LADDER runs LADDER, simultaneously without causing collision between the each other.

With just BASIC, you will be able to create many devices. In comparison to other BASIC processor on the market today, CUBLOC BASIC clearly has faster processing speed and the upper hand on the main features. If Ladder Logic is not necessary, the user may use just BASIC.

In the case of I/Os, the user can specifically control the I/Os used by BASIC and LADDER, thereby eliminating I/O collision problems.

CUSB uses BASIC as its main language. We recommend controlling LADDER from BASIC.

For example, there is a MASTER CONTROL feature in Ladder Logic, allowing the user to set Control Zones. Control Zones are sections within the Ladder Logic that the user can set entire sections of the control circuit. With the MASTER CONTROL feature, the user can enable/disable Ladder Logic's Control Zones easily.

```
If A=1 THEN _M(1)=1
If B=1 THEN _M(1)=0
```



In BASIC, the user may read or write to Ladder Logic's data memory. In the above example, you can access Register M1 as _M(1) and write to it from BASIC.

As you can see, CUBLOC supports BASIC and LADDER multi-tasking simultaneously through "data memory sharing."

## Development Environment

To use CUSB, the user may use a Windows XP, 2000, or 98 operating system equipped computer. If you would like to use it in Linux/Unix/Macintosh environment, you will need to install a virtual machine software of some type (such as VMware, etc...) that allows Windows operating system to run on it.
An RS232 port is also required or you may use a USB-to-RS232C converter. Download and Monitoring is possible when connected with the PC.


When CUSB is disconnected from the PC, it goes into a STAND-ALONE state. The main program is stored in CUBLOC's flash memory, and will be retained even with no power. The user may download new programs and erase them as many times as he or she wishes.


CUSB Ready for Programming w/ a serial cable

## Download and Monitoring through the Internet

XPORT is an internet module that converts RS232 signals into TCP or UDP packets. You can use XPORT and CUSB to download and monitor programs through the internet.

By using this feature, you will be able to update and provide customer service for your products even if it's located in other parts of the world. We provide custom XPORT firmware, Downloading/Monitoring Server programs and embeddable applets for downloading and monitoring your CUSB. You may use this program to manage thousands of devices.

Please refer to our CUBLOC Forum on our homepage for application notes. (http://www.cubloc.com)


XPORT module


Monitoring/Download Server Program for multiple XPORTs

## Hints for traditional PLC User

For users with much experience in traditional PLCs, they will find BASIC a completely new language. CUSB is a PLC with BASIC language capabilities added. The user may program only using the ladder language.
By having the option of using the BASIC language, even the PLC user may be able to incorporate new features to the final product by making use of BASIC, which has much powerful capability and flexibility in communicating with other devices than PLCs.

To use CUSB, the user does not have to know BASIC. He/She may simply use only LADDER for development. If the user does not require LCD display or keypad usage, he or she does not need to use BASIC at all.

As you can realize, more emphasis on user interface is becoming apparent in our industrial world. CUSB is able to overcome the deficiencies and disadvantages of traditional PLCs by being able to use both BASIC and LADDER language.


We provide many BASIC libraries for user interfaces which you can simply copy \& paste to achieve the user interface structure desired.

## Hints for Microcontroller User

MCU, Micro Controller Unit, is programmable micro-computers such as PIC, AVR, and 8051. For mass-production, MCUs can cut costs and reduce the overall product size. But the main disadvantage of MCUs is that it is hard to develop and takes a long time. For simple projects, this might be a good route.

Even those experienced engineers feel that MCU programming is timeconsuming and not a simple task. To make a final product, it takes many hours programming and debugging with an MCU. Even after development, if bugs arise, it becomes almost impossible to update the MCU.

In comparison, Comfile's CUSB will cut the users development time as much as 20 times and provide a MCU-like chip that is upgradeable through RS232 cable or even through the internet by using an XPORT. By being able to provide a way to upgrade the final product, the value of your final product is much more than what you thought.

If you have experience programming with MCUs, we guarantee you that development of your final product will be much easier. You will be able to spend more time designing the features of your final product, instead of spending hours and hours in front of a computer.


MCU engineer's desk


CUSB engineer's desk

## CUSB's Internal Structure



The BASIC interpreter contains a "Flash memory" for user's BASIC programs. LADDER processor also has a "Flash memory" for user's LADDER program. I/O ports are shared among BASIC and LADDER, allowing free access to both.

BASIC data Memory can only be accessed by BASIC interpreter while LADDER data memory can be accessed by both BASIC Interpreter and LADDER Processor.

BASIC program memory(1) and LADDER(2) share the same Flash Memory. The total available memory space is 80KB. BASIC can use the whole memory or LADDER may use the whole memory. As long as the BASIC and LADDER program total is within 80 KB , the user is free to program as he/she wills. (CB2XX series allow 80KB; future models will have more memory)

I/O ports (5) can be used both by BASIC and LADDER. The user must specify I/O ports to use in LADDER and BASIC. All I/O ports can be used in LADDER or BASIC.

## Peripherals

## LCD DISPLAY Module (CLCD, GHLCD Series)

Various LCD displays are provided for use with CUSB using CUNET (I2C) protocol. With one line commands (PRINT, CLS, etc...), you can easily start printing to the LCD without hassling with complex lines and commands.


CUNET is especially engineered for CUSB, therefore, we recommend to use CUNET supported LCDs for quick and easy development.
Our Graphic Display GHLCD allows you to download Black and White BMP images from your computer and store it in its memory.

## 7 Segment Display Modules (CSG Series)

7 Segment display, modules can be easily implemented using CUSB's I2C protocol and native commands.


We are constantly upgrading and developing new peripherals for CUSB core modules. Please check out our website www.comfiletech.com often for these updates.

# Chapter 2 Hardware 

## CUSB-22D Close-up



## CUSB-22R Close-up



## CUSB-30R Close-up



## CUSB-22D I/O MAP \& Dimensions

(units: mm)


## CUSB-22R I/O MAP \& Dimensions

## (units: mm)



Relay (250V/5A) Output


## CUSB-30R I/O MAP \& Dimensions

## (units: mm)



Relay (250V/6A) Output


## CUSB-36R I/O MAP \& Dimensions

## (units: mm)




# Chapter 3 

CUSB
Wiring

## Connecting Power to CUSB22R,30R, and 36R



Connect AC Power cable to FG (Frame Ground), N (Neutral), and L as shown in above diagram to your CUSB.

## Connecting Power to CUSB-22D



Please connect DC 24 V to DC24 + and - on the bottom stack of the CUSB22D.

## Keypad Controller Connection



Connect to Label, "Keyboard" on the top stack of CUSB

## Comfile LCD Connection



Connect to Label, "CuNET" on the top stack of CUSB

## CUSB Digital Input Schematic



The diagram above shows how you can use the 24 V internal power source to connect to digital inputs. The CUSB will read Logic HIGH from 5 to 24 VDC and Logic LOW from 0 to 2.4 VDC . You can use TTL 5V, 12V, or 24 V sensors with ease.

## Connecting an NPN Proximity Sensor



## Connecting an PNP <br> Proximity <br> Sensor



PNP Proximity Sensor
(Connections)

## CUSB Digital (Relay) Output Schematic



The diagram above shows how you can use the Connect AC or DC device to the relays on-board the CUSB.

## CUSB Digital Input/Output Test



## CUSB Analog Input Schematic



When SW3 is turned ON on the CUSB, AD input range changes to 0 to 10 V . *Factory default for SW3 if OFF.

## Chapter 4 CublocStudio Editor/ Compiler

*CublocStudio is used to program the CUSB series.

## CUBLOC STUDIO Basics

After installing CUBLOC STUDIO and executing it, you will see the following screen.


You will see that at first CUBLOC STUDIO will be in TEXT EDITOR Mode.

If you press F2, the screen will change to LADDER EDITOR Mode and if you press F1, it will switch back to TEXT EDITOR Mode.

Source files are saved under file extensions .CUL and .CUB, as TWO FILES. If you need to backup or move source files, you must save BOTH of these files.


When opening a file, you will only see .CUL files. (.CUB files are not displayed, but they are in the same folder). When you open .CUL file, CUBLOC STUDIO automatically opens CUB file.

The source code can only be saved on the PC. Source code downloaded to the CUSB can not be recovered.

## IMPORTANT

CUBLOC module supports "Codeprotection." By encrypting download data, others can not simply read part of the chip's memory to access the source code.

When you press the RUN button (or CTRL-R), Save-> Compile-> Download-> Execute are automatically processed.
LADDER and BASIC both are compiled with one RUN button. If error is found during compilation, the screen will move to where the error occurs.

## Creating BASIC

You can create BASIC code as shown below. CublocStudio Text Editor is similar to most text editors and supports Coloring of certain commands.

| Short-Cut | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- |
| CTRL-Z | UNDO |
| CTRL-O | OPEN |
| CTRL-S | SAVE |
| CTRL-C | COPY |
| CTRL-X | CUT |
| CTRL-V | PASTE |
| CTRL-F | FIND |
| CTRL-HOME | Go to the very beginning |
| CTRL-END | Go to the very end |
| CTRL-Y | REDO |

## Debugging



As you can see in the above example, DEBUG command can be used to debug your BASIC program while it's running. Be aware that you are not allowed to use both Debugging and LADDER Monitoring at the same time. You must remove Debug commands or comment them out with an apostrophe to use LADDER Monitoring. Another option is to use the command "Set Debug Off," which will turn OFF the DEBUG feature.

## Menus

|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| File Menu |  |
| Open... $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{O}$ |  |
| Ladder Import |  |
| Save As... <br> Save Obiect... |  |
| Print Ladder <br> Print BASIC... <br> Print Setup... |  |
| Download from object file |  |
| BASIC Section | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F1 } \\ & \text { F2 } \end{aligned}$ |
| C:WCubloc_TestWc 290 exouttest, cul C:WHCubloc_TestWBCDTEST.cul C:WCubloc_TestWbmpdown.cul C:WCubloc_TestWtata.cul |  |
| Exyit |  |


| Menu | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- |
| New | Create new file. |
| Open | Open file. |
| Ladder Import | Import Ladder Logic part of a CUSB program. |
| Save | Save current file. |
| Save As | Save current file under different name. |
| Save Object | Save current program as an object file. Use this to protect <br> your source code. Object file is strictly binary format file so <br> others cannot reverse engineer it. You can use "Download <br> from Object File" to download your object file to CUSB. <br> Create object files for internet-downloading with MaxPORT, <br> CuMAX or CuMAX Server. |
| Print Ladder | Print Ladder Logic Section only. |
| Print Basic | Print Basic Section only. |
| Print Setup | Setup Printer for printing Ladder Logic Section. |
| Download $\quad$ from | Download an Object file to the CUSB. |
| Object file | Switch to Basic Section for editing. (Or press F1). |
| Basic Section | Switch to Ladder Logic Section for editing. (Or press F2). |
| Ladder Section | View last 4 files edited. |
| Last 4 Files Edited | Exit CUBLOC Studio |
| Exit |  |



| Menu | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- |
| Run | Compile Basic and Ladder, download to CUSB if there <br> are no errors, and restart the program automatically. <br> To disable automatic restart, please go to Setup- <br> $>$ >Studio Option to change. |
| Reset | Reset CUSB. |
| Ladder Monitor on | Start Ladder Monitoring |
| BASIC Debug Terminal | Open BASIC Debug Terminal Window. <br> This window opens automatically when there's a <br> DEBUG command in the source code. |
| Clear CUBLOC's Flash <br> Memory | Clear CUSB's Flash Memory. |
| View Register Usage | (After Compiling) View Register usage of Ladder Logic. |

Setup Menu

| PLC Setup Wizard... |
| :--- |
| PC interface setup... |
| Editor environment setup... |
| Studio Options... |
| Use Korean menu |
| Eirmware download |


| Menu | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- |
| PLC Setup Wizard | Automatic BASIC source code generation for Ladder Logic |
| PC Interface Setup | Setup the RS232 COM PORT for Download/Monitor. <br> Select COM1 through COM4. |
| Editor Environment <br> Setup | Setup Editor Environment options for BASIC text editor. |
| Studio Options | CUBLOC Studio Options. |
| Firmware Download | Download Firmware to CUBLOC CORE. Please use this to <br> download firmware to CUBLOC CORE manually. |

MEMO

## Chapter 5 Ladder Logic

## WARNNING

If you do not use SET LADDER ON command, Ladder Logic will not be executed.

## LADDER Basics

The following is an example of one switch and a lamp.


If you take out the power, the following results:


If you express the above circuit diagram as Ladder Logic, the following results:


As you can see, LADDER is simply an easy way to express circuit diagrams. A switch is comparable to the PO port and P9 is comparable to the LAMP.

There are many ways to connect other devices such as timers, counters, and etc... The following is an OR and AND connection in Ladder Logic:


In this circuit diagram, P 0 and P 2 and connected in logical combination of AND. PO and P3 are ORed. (Which mean either PO or P3 has to be on) If you express the above circuit diagram in Ladder Logic, it will be as follows:


In CUBLOC STUDIO, the right side is not shown. In the Ladder Logic of CUBLOC, P0, P1, P2 are called "Registers".

## Creating LADDER

The below screen shows you how Ladder Logic is created in CUBLOC STUDIO.


The red box shown above is the cursor for Ladder Logic. You may use the keyboard up, down, left, and right keys or the mouse to control the red box. After moving to the desired position, you can use keys F3~F12 to put the desired symbol. You can also enter text for those required symbols.

1. Press F3 to make a contact.

2. Type "START" and press ENTER.

3. Press F5 couple times and you will see that it creates a line.

4. Press F7 and type RELAY.

5. Go to the next rung (line) and press END.


Please press the ENTER key at the end of entering TEXT. At the very end of the Ladder Logic, you must put an END command.

## Editing LADDER Text

## Editing Text

To edit an existing TEXT, please place the cursor in the desired location and press ENTER. Now you can edit the TEXT freely as you like.


## Erasing a Cell



Enter SPACE key.


## Erasing a Rung (one line)



A rung is a row in Ladder. You can press CTRL-D to erase a rung. This actually moves the rung to a buffer


## Rung Recovery

To recover an erased rung, press CTRL-U.


## Cell Insert and Delete



If you press DEL button from current position, the cell is erased and items on the right are pulled one cell to the left.


If you press INS button from the current position, a blank cell is inserted and items on the right are moved one cell right.


TON TO, 100

## Rung Copy

When same style of rung is needed, you can press CTRL-A and it will copy the above rung except text will not be copied.


## Comments

You can enter comments by adding an apostrophe (').


You can use a semi-colon (;) to display to the next line.
For example:
"This is Sample Program ; Date 24-Sep-2007 Comfile Technology"

THIS IS SAMPLE PROGRAM
DATE 24-SEP-2007 COMFILE TECHNOLOGY


## LADDER BLOCK COPY and PASTE

You can make a selection of a block to copy and paste to different parts of the LADDER.


Use the mouse to click and drag to select the desired copy area. Press CTRL-C to copy and CTRL-V to paste. Similar to text editing, you can press CTRL-X to cut and paste also.
*Please be aware that in LADDER editing, UNDO is not supported.

## Monitoring

CUBLOC STUDIO supports real-time monitoring of Ladder Logic.


Status of contacts that are ON will be displayed GREEN. Timer and counter values will be displayed as decimal values. You can control the monitoring speed by going to Setup Menu-> Studio option-> Monitoring speed. When the monitoring speed is too fast, it can affect CUBLOC's communications as monitoring takes up resources. We recommend value of 5 for the monitoring speed.

*Please make sure to stop monitoring before editing or downloading.

## Time Chart Monitoring



With Time Chart Monitoring, you will be able to see Ladder Logic contacts as a time chart. The minimum width of the time chart is 40 ms . You can use the Zoom control function to measure the width of each pulse after stopping. Up to 8 Registers can be monitored at one time.


To use the Time Chart Monitor, you must set Debug off in Basic. To do this, simple add "Set Debug Off" command at the very beginning of your code.

```
Set Debug Off
```

While using Time Chart Monitor, Ladder Monitoring may not be used either.

## WATCH POINT

When you want to watch the status of Registers and timers outside the current Ladder Monitoring screen, you can use Watch Point feature.

You can use two apostrophes (') to add a WATCH POINT. For example, you want to see PO right next to some other Register that is on exact opposite side of the screen.

## Examples:

'PO
`P1 `DO


* Please be aware that it's two APOSTROPHES('`), not a QUOTATION MARK(").



## Options Window



If you select to use "Auto Run when download", the program will automatically reset itself after downloading. This can become a problem for machines that are sensitive to resets. By turning this option OFF, you will be able to control when the program is resetted after downloading.

In the help menu, you will find Upgrade information, and the current version of CUBLOC Studio.

## PLC Setup Wizard

To use Ladder Logic in CUBLOC, you must create the most basic BASIC code. Although very simple, this can be hard for first-timers. You can use the PLC Setup Wizard and setup the I/Os you will be using and create the BASIC source automatically.


As you can see in above screen, Device name, I/O status, alias, and other features can be set simply by clicking.

You can set aliases for Registers, set Modbus to be ON, and set the baud rate for the Modbus.
You can always review the current BASIC code generated in real-time by pressing [Output BASIC code review] tab.


For using A/D, PWM, or COUNT, you can simply read from the D Registers for the results. For ADC0, the AD value is stored in $\mathrm{D}(10)$. The user can simply read from Register D10 to find the value of ADO.

For PWM3, the user can simply write to Register D29 to output PWM.
For HIGH COUNT1, simply read Register D39. If the user wishes, he can change the Register to store or write values by changing the BASIC code. Please press [Replace Basic Code] when you are done to product the final BASIC code. Please be aware that older code will be deleted at this point.

You can also save the setup to a file by clicking on [SAVE AS..]. Click on [LOAD...] to bring back saved setup values.

## Usage of Ladder Register

With this feature, the user can see alias of all Registers. By using this feature, the user will be able to save a great deal of time while debugging and developing the final product. Please go to Run->View Register Usage to open this window.


## Register Expression

## CB220, CB280 Registers

The following is a chart that shows CB220, CB280 Registers.

| Register Name | Range | Units | Feature |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Input/Output Register <br> P | P0~P127 | 1 bit | Interface <br> External devices |
| Internal Registers M | M0~M511 | 1 bit | Internal Registers |
| Special Register F | F0~F127 | 1 bit | System Status |
| Timer T | T0~T99 | 16 bit (1 Word) | For Timers |
| Counter C | C0~C49 | 16 bit (1Word) | For Counters |
| Step Enable S | S0~S15 | 256 steps <br> (1 Byte) | For Step Enabling |
| Data Memory D | D0~99 | 16 bit (1 Word) | Store Data |

P, M, and F Registers are in bit units whereas T, C, and D are in word units. To access P, M, and F Registers in word units, you can use WP, WM, or WF.

| Register <br> Name | Range | Units | Feature |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| WP | WP0~7 | 16 bit (1 Word) | Register P Word Access |
| WM | WM0~WM31 | 16 bit (1 Word) | Register M Word Access |
| WF | WFO~WF7 | 16 bit (1 Word) | Register F Word Access |

WPO contains P0 through P15. P0 is located in the LSB of WPO and P15 is located in the MSB of the WPO. These Registers are very useful to use with commands like WMOV.

## CB290 Registers

The following is a chart that shows CB290 Registers. CB290 has more M, C, T, and D Registers than CB220 and CB280.

| Register Name | Range | Units | Feature |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Input/Output <br> Register P | P0~P127 | 1 bit | Interface w/ External <br> devices |
| Internal Registers <br> M | M0~M1023 | 1 bit | Internal Registers |
| Special Register F | F0~F127 | 1 bit | System Status |
| Timer T | T0~T255 | 16 bit (1 Word) | For Timers |
| Counter C | C0~C255 | 16 bit (1 Word) | For Counters |
| Step Enable S | S0~S15 | 256 steps( 1 <br> Byte) | For Step Enabling |
| Data Memory D | D0~511 | 16 bit (1 Word) | Store Data |

$P, M$, and $F$ Registers are in bit units whereas T, C, and D are in word units. To access P, M, and F Registers in word units, you can use WP, WM, or WF.

| Register <br> Name | Range | Units | Feature |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| WP | WP0~7 | 16 bit (1 Word) | Register P Word Access |
| WM | WM0~WM63 | 16 bit (1 Word) | Register M Word <br> Access |
| WF | WF0~WF7 | 16 bit (1 Word) | Register F Word Access |

WPO contains P0 through P15. P0 is located in the LSB of WPO and P15 is located in the MSB of the WPO. These Registers are very useful to use with commands like WMOV.


## Ladder symbols

## Contact A, Contact B

Contact A is "Normally Open" and closes when a signal is received. On the other hand, Contact $B$ is "Normally Closed" and opens when a signal is received.


## Input, Output Register Symbol

Input/Output Registers are the most basic symbols among the Registers in Ladder Logic.


## Function Registers

Function Registers include timers, counters, and other math operation Registers.


## Internal Register

Internal Register (M) only operates within the program. Unless connected to an actual external port, it is only used internally. You may use $M$ Register as input or output symbol.


## P Registers that are not used as I/O ports

CUBLOC supports P Registers from PO to P 127 . P Register is directly connected to I/O ports 1 to 1 . But most models of CUBLOC have less than 128 I/O ports. In this case, you may use the unused portion of $P$ Registers like M Registers.

## Using I/Os

CUBLOC I/O ports can be used by both BASIC and LADDER. Without defined settings, all I/O ports are controlled in BASIC. To control I/O ports in LADDER, you must use the "Usepin" command and set the I/O ports to be used in LADDER.

```
USEPIN 0,IN
```

USEPIN 1,OUT

The above code sets P0 as input and P1 as output for use in LADDER.
The inner processes require that USEPIN will be re-flashed in LADDER. Reflashing means that the Ladder will read I/O status beforehand and store the status in P Registers. After scanning, LADDER will re-write the status of I/O ports into P Registers.


In BASIC, IN and OUT commands can be used to control I/O ports. This method directly accesses the I/O ports, whether it is read or writes. In order to avoid collision among the two, the I/Os used in BASIC and LADDER should be specified.

One a port is declared with USEPIN command, it can only be used in LADDER and cannot be accessed in BASIC.

```
USEPIN 0,IN, START
USEPIN 1,OUT, RELAY
```

You can also add an alias such as START or RELAY as shown above for easy reading of the Ladder Logic.

## Use of Aliases

When creating Ladder Logic using "Register numbers" such as P0, P1, and M0, the user can use alias to help simplify their programs.


In order to use alias, you need to declare them in BASIC. You can simply use ALIAS command to use ALIAS for Registers you desire to use.

```
ALIAS MO = MAINMOTOR
ALIAS M2 = STATUS1
ALIAS M4 = MOTORSTOP
```

You have an option of either using USEPIN or ALIAS command to use aliases in LADDER.

## Beginning of LADDER

CUBLOC executes BASIC first. You can set LADDER to start by using the command "SET LADDER ON". When this command is executed, LADDER is executed consistently within the specified scan time of 10 milliseconds.

If you do not use SET LADDER ON command, Ladder Logic will not be executed.

```
SET LADDER ON
```


## Declare devices to use

You must declare the device to be used so the compiler knows. The following are examples of how to use the CONST DEVICE command.

```
CONST DEVICE = CB220 ' Use CB220.
```

or
CONST DEVICE $=$ CB280 ' Use CB280.

This command must be placed at the very start of the program.

## To Use Ladder Only, without BASIC

You must at least do a device declaration, port declaration, and turn on the LADDER for BASIC even if you are going to only use Ladder.

The following is an example of such minimal BASIC code:

```
Const Device = CB280 'Device Declaration
Usepin 0,In,START 'Port Declaration
Usepin 1,In,RESETKEY
Usepin 2,In,BKEY
Usepin 3,Out,MOTOR
Alias MO=RELAYSTATE 'Aliases
Alias M1=MAINSTATE
Set Ladder On 'Start Ladder
Do
Loop 'BASIC program will run in infinite loop/
```


## Enable Turbo Scan Time Mode

In order to use both BASIC and LADDER, a scan time of 10 ms is supported for LADDER. If you would like to enable Turbo Scan Time Mode when not using BASIC, you can follow the example below.

LADDERSCAN command can be used inside a DO...LOOP to enable Turbo Scan Time Mode.
Depending on the size of the Ladder program, this scan time MAY change. For small programs less than 50 rungs, a scan time of 500 us to 1 ms are possible.

```
Const Device = CB280 'Device Declaration
Usepin 0,In,START 'Port Declaration
Usepin 1,In,RESETKEY
Usepin 2,In, BKEY
Usepin 3,Out,MOTOR
Alias M0=RELAYSTATE 'Aliases
Alias M1=MAINSTATE
Do
    LadderScan
Loop
```

F16 is a special Register for checking the current scan time. You can connect it to an I/O port as shown below and check it with an oscilloscope.


Below is an example of a conditional case where Turbo Scan Time is used. Only when Register MO is ON, will the Turbo Scan Time be enabled.

```
Do
    Set Ladder On '10 ms Scan when MO is OFF
        Do While _M(0) = 1
                LadderScan 'Only Execute when M is ON
            Loop
Loop
```


## Things to Remember in LADDER

Input symbol must be placed at the very left side of the Ladder Logic.


* Output symbol must be placed at the very right side of the Ladder Logic.


Identical outputs must not collide.


You may not use more than one vertical line as shown below.
More than 1 division will give compile error


Ladder Logic moves from top to bottom.


Function Register can not be on the left side of the Ladder Logic.


When a Ladder Logic becomes complex, simply divide them so you can see and understand them better as shown below.


## ladder instructions

## Ladder low level instructions

| Command | Symbol | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LOAD |  | Contact A (Normally Open) |
| LOADN | H/ | Contact B (Normally Closed) |
| OUT | $-()$ | Output |
| NOT | $-1-$ | NOT (Inverse the result) |
| STEPSET | [ $]$ | Step Controller Output (Step Set) |
| STEPOUT | $[$ [ $]$ | Step Controller Output (Step Out) |
| MCS | $[$ [ $]$ | Master Control Start |
| MCSCLR | $[$ [ ] | Master Control Stop |
| DIFU |  | Set ON for 1 scan time when HIGH signal received |
| DIFD | $\square$ | Set ON for 1 scan time when LOW signal received |
| SETOUT | $[$ [ ] | Maintain output to ON |
| RSTOUT | $[$ [ ] | Maintain output to OFF |
| END | $[$ [ $]$ | End of Ladder Logic |
| GOTO | $[$ [ ] | Jump to specified label |
| LABEL | $[$ [ ] | Label Declaration |
| CALLS | [- ] | Call Subroutine |
| SBRT | [- $]$ | Declare subroutine |
| RET | $[$ [ $]$ | End Subroutine |

## High level instructions

| Command | Parameter | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Data Transfer Commands |  |  |
| WMOV | s,d | Word Data Move |
| DWMOV | s,d | Double Word Data Move |
| WXCHG | s,d | Word Data Exchange |
| DWXCHG | s,d | Double Word Data Exchange |
| FMOV | s,d,n | Data fill command |
| GMOV | $s, d, n$ | Group move command |
| Increment/Decrement Commands |  |  |
| WINC | d | Increment 1 to the Word |
| DWINC | d | Increment 1 to the Double Word |
| WDEC | d | Decrement 1 to the Word |
| DWDEC | d | Decrement 1 to the Double Word |
| Math Commands |  |  |
| WADD | s1,s2,d | Word Add |
| DWADD | s1,s2,d | Double Word Add |
| WSUB | s1,s2,d | Word Subtract |
| DWSUB | s1,s2,d | Double Word Subtract |
| WMUL | s1,s2,d | Word Multiplication |
| DWMUL | s1,s2,d | Double Word Multiplication |
| WDIV | s1,s2,d | Word Division |
| DWDIV | s1,s2,d | Double Word Division |
| Logical Operation Commands |  |  |
| WAND | s1,s2,d | Word AND |
| DWAND | s1,s2,d | Double Word AND |
| WOR | s1,s2,d | Word OR |
| DWOR | s1,s2,d | Double Word OR |
| WXOR | s1,s2,d | Word XOR |
| DWXOR | s1,s2,d | Double Word XOR |
| Bit Shift Commands |  |  |
| WROL | d | Word 1 bit Shift Left |
| DWROL | d | Double Word 1bit Shift Left |
| WROR | d | Word 1 bit Shift Right |
| DWROR | d | Double Word 1 bit Shift Right |

## LOAD,LOADN,OUT

LOAD is for Normally Open Contacts and LOADN is for Normally Closed Contacts.


| Registers that <br> can be used | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LOAD <br> LOADN | O | O | O | O | O | O |  |  |
| OUT | O | O |  |  |  |  |  |  |



## NOT, AND,OR



NOT symbol inverses the results. If PO is ON then P5 will be OFF.

AND is when two Registers are horizontally placed next to each other. Both Registers P0 and P1 must be True(ON) in order for P5 to be True (ON).

For OR operation, two Registers are vertically placed next to each other. When either P0 or P1 is ON, P5 will be ON.

The following is an example of BLOCK AND and BLOCK OR.


## SETOUT, RSTOUT

SETOUT will turn ON P5 when PO turns ON and will keep P5 ON even if P0 turns off.
On the other hand, RSTOUT will output OFF when P1 is ON and will keep P5 off even when P1 turns OFF.


| Registers that <br> can be used | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constant <br> s |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SETOUT | O | O | O |  |  |  |  |  |
| RSTOUT | O | O | O |  |  |  |  |  |



## DIFU, DIFD

This command DIFU turns ON the output 1 scan time when input goes from OFF to ON.
Conversely, DIFD turns OFF the output 1 scan time when input goes from ON to OFF.


## MCS, MCSCLR

The command MCS and MCSCLR allow for the Ladder Logic between MCS X and MCSCLR $X$ to be executed when turned ON. If MCS is OFF, the Ladder Logic in between MCS $X$ and MCSCLR $X$ will not be executed.

By using this command, the user is able to control a whole block of Ladder Logic.


In the above example, when MO turns ON, Ladder Logic between MCS 0 and MCSCLR are executed normally. If M0 is OFF, P5 and P6 will turn OFF.

MCS number can be used from 0 to 7. MCS number should be used from 0 increasingly to $1,2,3$, etc... MCS 1 must exist inside MCS 0 and MCS 2 must exist inside MCS 0 . Likewise up to 7 MCS blocks can be used. When MCS 0 is OFF, all MCS inside MCS 0 will turn OFF.

When MCS turns OFF, all outputs within that MCS block will turn OFF, Timer will be resetted, Counter will be stopped.

| Command | When MCS is ON | When MCS is OFF |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OUT | Normal Operation | OFF |
| SETOUT | Normal Operation | Maintain status after MCS turned OFF |
| RSTOUT | Normal Operation | Maintain status after MCS turned OFF |
| Timer | Normal Operation | Reset to default value |
| Counter | Normal Operation | Maintain status after MCS turned OFF |
| Other <br> Commands | Normal Operation | Stop Operation |

The following screenshot shows MCS used within another MCS.

*You may simply re use MCS 0 if no additional MCS needs to reside within MCS.


## Step Control

S Register are used for step control. The following is the correct format for step control.


In Step Control, there's "normal step" and "reverse step". For normal step, we can simply use the STEPSET command.

## STEPSET



This command STEPSET will turn ON the current step if the previous step was ON. Since it operates in one step at a time, we call it STEPSET. For example, in the above ladder diagram, when P1 turns ON, S0:2 is turned ON if S0:1 is turned ON. S0:1 is turned OFF. When P2 turns ON, SO:0 is turned ON and other steps are turned off. S0:0, or step 0 is used for reset. Otherwise STEPSET will move in order.


## STEPOUT

This command STEPOUT will only 1 step to be enabled at all times. The last step to be turned ON will be the step to be enabled at any given moment.


When P1 turns ON, S0:2 turn ON. When PO turns on S0:1 turns ON. A step will be kept on until another step is turned ON.


## TON, TAON

When input turns ON, timer value is decremented and output turns on when timer is done. There are two kinds of timers, one that works in 0.01 second units and another that works in .1 second units.

| Type of Timer | Time units | Maximum Time |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TON | 0.01 sec | 655.35 sec |
| TAON | 0.1 sec | 6553.5 sec |



There are 2 parameters with commands TON, TAON. For the first parameter, you can choose between T0 to T99 and for the second parameter, you may use a number or a data memory such as D0.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TON, TAON |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |

In the above LADDER diagram, when START turns ON, TO Timer will start from zero to 100 . When 100 is reached, TO will turn on. Here, 100 is equal to 1 second for TON and 10 seconds for TAON.


When START turns OFF, the timer is reset to original set value of 100 and TO turn off too. TON, TAON commands will reset its timer values upon powering OFF. To use the features of battery backup, you can use KTON, KTAON which will maintain its values when powered OFF. Below is an example of how to reset TAON.


## TOFF, TAOFF

When input turns ON, output turns ON immediately. When the input turns OFF, the output is kept ON until set amount of time. Like TON and TAON, there are 2 commands for two different time units.

| Type of Timer | Time units | Maximum Time |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TOFF | 0.01 sec | 655.35 sec |
| TAOFF | 0.1 sec | 6553.5 sec |



There are 2 parameters with commands TOFF, TAOFF For the first parameter, you can choose between T0 to T99 and for the second parameter, you may use a number or a data memory such as D0.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TOFF, TAOFF |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |

In the above LADDER diagram, when START turns ON, TO Timer will immediately turn ON. After START turns OFF, timer will start decreasing from 100 to 0 . When 0 is reached, T0 will turn OFF. Here, 100 is equal to 1 second for TON and 10 seconds for TAOFF.


## CTU

This command is an UP Counter. When input is received the counter is incremented one. When the counter counts to a specified value, the set Register will turn ON at that point. There is a Reset input so the counter can be reset as needed.


## CTD

This command is a DOWN Counter. When input is received the counter is decremented one. When the counter reaches 0 , the set Register will turn ON at that point. There is a Reset input so the counter can be reset as needed.


## UP/DOWN COUNTER

Below is a simple way of how UP Counter can be used to make a UP/DOWN Counter.


P0 is for counting UP, P2 is for counting DOWN, and P1 is for resetting the COUNTER. When Counter reaches 100, C0 turns ON.


## KCTU

This command is exactly same as CTU command except, this command will be able to remember counter value when module is powered off. The module used for this command MUST support battery backup(CB290). In comparison, CTU command will lose its count value when the module is powered off.


When using this command for the very first time, please use the RESET signal to reset the counter value. Otherwise counter will start at the last value it was set. (random if not set before)

## KCTD

This command is exactly same as CTD command except, this command will be able to remember counter value when module is powered off. The module used for this command MUST support battery backup(CB290). In comparison, CTD command will lose its count value when the module is powered off.

KCTU, KCTD must be used with modules that support "Battery-Backup" such as the CB290.

## Comparison Logic

Compare 2 Words(16 bit) or 2 Double Words(32 bit) values and turn on Output when the conditions are satisfied.

| Comparison Command | Data Types | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| =, s1, s2 | Word(16 bit) | When s1 and s2 are same Output turns ON. |
| <>, s1, s2 | Word(16 bit) | When s1 and s2 are different, Output turns ON. |
| >, s1, s2 | Word(16 bit) | When s1 > s2, Output turns ON. |
| <, s1, s2 | Word(16 bit) | When s1 < s2, Output turns ON. |
| $>=, \mathrm{s} 1, \mathrm{~s} 2$ | Word(16 bit) | When s1>=s2, Output turns ON. |
| <=, s1, s2 | Word(16 bit) | When s1 <= s2, Output turns ON. |
| $\mathrm{D}=$, s1, s2 | DWord(32 bit) | When s1 and s2 are same Output turns ON. |
| D<>, s1, s2 | DWord(32 bit) | When s1 and s2 are different, Output turns ON. |
| D>, s1, s2 | DWord(32 bit) | When s1 > s2, Output turns ON. |
| $\mathrm{D}<, \mathrm{s} 1, \mathrm{~s} 2$ | DWord(32 bit) | When s1 < s2, Output turns ON. |
| D> $=$, s1, s2 | DWord(32 bit) | When s1>=s2, Output turns ON. |
| D<=, s1, s2 | DWord(32 bit) | When s1 <= s2, Output turns ON. |



You can mix different comparisons as shown below:


When either $\mathrm{D} 0=\mathrm{T} 1$ or $\mathrm{D} 1<100$ and if $\mathrm{C} 0>=99$, M0 will turn ON. In other words, either D0 has to equal to value of T1 or D1 has to be less than 100 while C0 must be larger or equal to 99 .

## How to store Words and Double Words

Byte is 8 bits, Word is 16 bits, and Double Word is 32 bits.


DOUBLE WORD

There are 2 ways to store Word of Double Word size of data. A Word or Double Word can be stored starting from the LOW BYTE or from the HIGH BYTE. In CUBLOC, it is stored from the LOW BYTE or LSB(Least Significant Byte).

As you can see below, 1234 H is stored in Memory Address 0 and 12345678 H is stored in Memory Address 5. In every Memory Address, 1 byte of data is stored.


The Registers C, T, D are in units of Words. To store a Double Word data, 2 Word spaces will be required, meaning two Register spaces. Below is an example of store a Double Word data, 12345678H. D1 gets 1234 H and D0 gets 5678 H .

| D0 | 5678 |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 1234 |
| D2 |  |
| D3 |  |
| D4 |  |

## Binary, Decimal, Hexadecimal

To program well, we need to know binary decimal, and hexadecimal numbers. The following chart shows the relationships between these three types of number representation.

| Decimal | Binary | Hexadecimal |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 0000 | 0 |
| 1 | 0001 | 1 |
| 2 | 0010 | 2 |
| 3 | 0011 | 3 |
| 4 | 0100 | 4 |
| 5 | 0101 | 5 |
| 6 | 0110 | 6 |
| 7 | 0111 | 7 |
| 8 | 1000 | 8 |
| 9 | 1001 | 9 |
| 10 | 1010 | A |
| 11 | 1011 | B |
| 12 | 1100 | C |
| 13 | 1101 | D |
| 14 | 1110 | E |
| 15 | 1111 | F |

In CUBLOC's Ladder Logic, we express binary and hexadecimal numbers in the following manner:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Binary: } & \text { 00101010B } \\
\text { Hexadecimal: } & \text { OABCDH }
\end{array}
$$

We put a B at the end of the binary number and an H for hexadecimal numbers. To clearly identify that ABCD is a number, we can put a 0 in front of the hexadecimal number.
(E.g. : OABH, OA1H, OBCDH )
*In BASIC, it is slightly different from LADDER in the way you express binary and hexadecimal numbers. We use \&B100010 or \&HAB to express those type of numbers.

## WMOV, DWMOV

WMOV s, d
DWMOV s,d

The command WMOV moves 16 bit data from s to d. DWMOV can be used for 32 bit data.

| Usable Register | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s (Source) |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| d (Destination) |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



When input START turns ON, D0 will get 100. When INO turns ON, D2 will get 1234H.

| D0 | 100 |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 |  |
| D2 | 1234H |
| D3 | 0 |
| D4 |  |

## WXCHG, DWXCHG

WXCHG s, d
DWXCHG s,d

The command WXCHG exchanges data between s and d. WXCHG is for exchanging 1 Word and DWXCHG is for exchanging Double Word.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



When START turns ON, D0 gets 100 and D1 gets 123. When INO turns ON, D0 and D1 exchange their data. The result is as shown below:

| D0 | 123 |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 100 |
| D2 |  |
| D3 |  |
| D4 |  |

## FMOV

FMOV s, d, n

Store value in s to d and n number of times after that to additional locations. This command is usually used for initializing or clearing memory.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |
| n |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |



Below is result of LADDER execution:

| D0 | 100 |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 100 |
| D2 | 100 |
| D3 | 100 |
| D4 | 100 |
|  | 100 |
|  |  |

*Notice: Please Set n less than 255.

## GMOV

GMOV s, d, n

Store value starting at s to d by $n$ memory locations. Please make sure not to overlap memory locations as this could cause data collisions.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |
| n |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | O |



Below is result of LADDER execution:

| D0 | 12 |
| ---: | :---: |
| D1 | 34 |
| D2 | 56 |
| D3 | 78 |
| D4 | 90 |
| D5 |  |
| D6 |  |
| D7 |  |
| D8 |  |
| D9 |  |
| D10 |  |
| D11 |  |
| D12 | 12 |
| D13 | 34 |
| D14 | 56 |
| D15 | 78 |
| D16 |  |
|  |  |

*Notice: Please Set n less than 255.

## WINC, DWINC, WDEC, DWDEC

WINC d
DWINC d
WDEC d
DWDEC d

WINC increments Word value in d by one.
DWINC increments Double Word value in d by one.
WDEC decrements Word value in d by one.
DWDEC decrements Double Word value in d by one.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



Below is result of LADDER execution:

| D0 | 99 |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 |  |
| D2 |  |
| D3 |  |

## WADD, DWADD

WADD s1,s2, d
DWADD s1, s2,d

Add s 1 and s 2 and store result in d.
WADD is for Word values and DWADD is for Double Word Values.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s1 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| s2 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |

## WSUB, DWSUB

WSUB s1,s2,d
DWSUB s1,s2,d
Subtract s2 from s1 and store result in d.
WSUB is for Word values and DWSUB is for Double Word Values.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s1 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| s2 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |


| START | WMOV | 100, D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | [ | ] |
| ACTION | WSUB | D0, 5, D1 |
| - | [ | ] |

D1 gets 95 in the above LADDER diagram.

## WMUL, DWMUL

WMUL s1, s2,d
DWMUL s1, s2,d

Multiply s1 and s2 and store result in d.
WMUL is for Word values and DWMUL is for Double Word Values.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s1 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| s2 |  |  |  |  | 0 | O | O | O |
| d |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0 | O |  |


| START | WMOV | 1234H, D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -1 | [ | ] |
| ACTION | WMUL | D0, 1234H, D1 |
| H1 | [ | ] |

The result of $1234 \mathrm{H} * 1234 \mathrm{H}$ is stored in D1 as a double word of 14 B 5 A 90 H .

| D0 | 1234 H |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 5 A 90 H |
|  |  |
|  | 14 BH |



The result of $123456 \mathrm{H} * 1234 \mathrm{H}$ is stored as 4B60AD78H in D2

| D0 | 3456 H |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 0012 H |
| D2 | $0 A D 78 \mathrm{H}$ |
| D3 | $4 B 60 \mathrm{H}$ |
| D4 | 0 |
| D5 | 0 |
|  |  |

## WDIV, DWDIV

WDIV s1, s2, d
DWDIV s1, s2, d

Divide s1 by s2 and store the result in d and leftover in $\mathrm{d}+1$. WDIV is for Word values and DWDIV is for Double Word Values.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s1 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| s2 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



| D0 | 1234H |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 |  |
| D2 | 3 |
| D3 |  |
| D4 | 611H |
| D5 | 1 |

DWDIV D0,D2,D4
1
[ ]

| D0 | 5678 H |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 1234 H |
| D2 | 7 |
| D3 | 0 |
| D4 | 0 C 335 H |
| D5 | 299 H |
| D6 | 5 |
| D7 | 0 |
|  |  |

## WOR, DWOR

WOR s1, s2, d
DWOR s1, s2, d

Do Logical operation OR on s1 and S2 and store result in d. WOR is for Word values and DWOR is for Double Word Values.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s1 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| s2 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



The result of above ladder diagram:

|  | 1200 H |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | D1 |
| D2 | 34 H |
|  | 1234 H |

## WXOR, DWXOR

WXOR s1, s2, d
DWXOR s1, s2, d
Store result of s1 XOR s.
WXOR is for logical operation XOR in WORD units whereas DWXOR is for DOUBLE WORD units.

| Usable <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s1 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| s2 |  |  |  |  | 0 | O | O | O |
| d |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |



The following is result of above LADDER:

| D0 | 1234H |
| :---: | :---: |
| D1 | OFFH |
| D2 | 12CBH |

When you want to invert specific bits, you can use XOR logical operation.

## WAND, DWAND

WAND s1, s2, d
DWAND s1, s2, d

Store result of s1 AND s2. WAND is for logical operation AND in WORD units whereas DWAND is for DOUBLE WORD units.

| Registers that <br> may be used | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s1 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| S2 |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| D |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



The results of execution of LADDER above:


You can use AND operation when you want to use specific bits only.

## WROL, DWROL

WROL d
DWROL d

Rotate the value on Register d 1 (double) word to the left. The value left gets stored in the Carry flag. WROL moves one word whereas DWROL moves double word.

| Registers that <br> may be used | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



If DO has 8421 H , the following results:


## WROR, DWROR

WROR d
DWROR d

Rotate the value on Register d 1 (double) word to the right. The value left gets stored in the Carry flag. WROL moves one word whereas DWROL moves double word.

| Registers that <br> may be used | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| d |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



If D1 has 8421 H , the following results:


## GOTO, LABEL

GOTO label
LABEL label

The command GOTO will jump to the specified label. Label is for declaring labels.


When START turns ON, the LADDER program will jump to label SK_1
In the below example LADDER diagram, when DO equals C0, the program will jump to SK_1.


## CALLS, SBRT, RET

CALLS label
SBRT label

CALLS will call a sub-routine.
SBRT is the starting point for a sub-routine.
RET is the ending point for a sub-routine.


Please be aware that when adding sub-routines to your program, you need to add RET to the end of main program to differentiate from sub-routines. END goes at the very end of main program and sub-routines in this case.

## INTON

INTON s,d

INTON is same as WMOV command except it can cause an interrupt in BASIC part of CUBLOC.

| Usually <br> Registers | P | M | F | S | C | T | D | Constants |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s (Source) |  |  |  |  | O | O | O | O |
| d (Destination) |  |  |  |  | O | O | O |  |



## Special Registers

You can use special Registers to find out about the current status of CUBLOC or use them for timing functions and applications.

| Special Register | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- |
| F0 | Always OFF |
| F1 | Always ON |
| F2 | Turn on 1 SCAN time at POWER UP (Set Ladder On). |
| F3 |  |
| F4 |  |
| F5 |  |
| F6 |  |
| F7 |  |
| F8 | 1 SCAN On every 10ms |
| F9 | 1 SCAN On every 100ms |
| F10 |  |
| F11 |  |
| F12 |  |
| F13 |  |
| F14 |  |
| F15 |  |
| F16 | Repeat ON/OFF every 1 Scan time. |
| F17 | Repeat ON/OFF every 2 Scan times. |
| F18 | Repeat ON/OFF every 4 Scan times. |
| F19 | Repeat ON/OFF every 8 Scan times. |
| F20 | Repeat ON/OFF every 16 Scan times. |
| F21 | Repeat ON/OFF every 32 Scan times. |
| F22 | Repeat ON/OFF every 64 Scan times. |
| F23 | Repeat ON/OFF every 128 Scan times. |
| F24 | Repeat ON/OFF every 10ms |
| F25 | Repeat ON/OFF every 20ms |
| F26 | Repeat ON/OFF every 40ms |
| F27 | Repeat ON/OFF every 80ms |
| F28 | Repeat ON/OFF every 160ms |
| F29 | Repeat ON/OFF every 320ms |
| F30 | Repeat ON/OFF every 640ms |
| F31 | Repeat ON/OFF every 1.28 seconds |
| F32 | Repeat ON/OFF every 5.12 seconds |
| F33 | Repeat ON/OFF every 10.24 seconds |
| F34 | Repeat ON/OFF every 20.48 seconds |
| F35 | Repeat ON/OFF every 40.96 seconds |
| F36 | Repeat ON/OFF every 81.92 seconds |
| F38 | Repeat ON/OFF every 163.84 seconds |
| F43 | Repeat ON/OFF every 327.68 seconds |
|  | Repeat ON/OFF every 655.36 seconds |
| Call LADDERINT in BASIC |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

* If you write 1 to F40, you can create a LADDERINT in BASIC. Please refer to ON LADDERINT GOSUB command for details.
* F2 causes 1 Scan ON at the time of BASIC's SET LADDER ON command.
*Blank special Registers are reserved. Please do not use them.


# Chapter 6 CUBLOC BASIC <br> <br> Language 

 <br> <br> Language}

## IMPORTANT

You must declare the device being used before using BASIC or LADDER.

## CUBLOC BASIC Features

## Interface PC with RS232C Port

CUBLOC BASIC uses RS232 port to interface with the PC. You also have option of using it to connect to XPORT and use monitoring/downloading via the internet.

## CUBLOC BASIC supports functions and sub routines.

Like C language, the user is able to create sub-routines and functions to lessen the complexities of their programs. By being able to use subroutines and functions, it is now possible to simple copy \& paste for new programs, instead of starting everything from scratch.

```
Function SUM( A As Integer, B As Integer) As Integer
    Dim RES As Integer
    RES = A + B
    SUM = RES
```

End Function

# Calculations can be done within conditional statements such as If, While, etc... 

```
IF ((A + 1) = 100) THEN GOTO ABC
IF ((A + 1) = 100) AND (B / 100 = 20) OR C = 3 THEN GOTO ABC
```


## Multi-dimension arrays are supported.

CUBLOC supports multi-dimension arrays including character arrays. Maximum of 8-D arrays are supported and only 1 dimensional array is allowed for character arrays.

## Hardware RS232 Communication are Supported

CUBLOC supports hardware RS232 communication, meaning it does not conflict with real-time processing.

## Conditional Statements are supported.

CUBLOC BASIC supports SELECT CASE and DO...LOOP conditional statements.

## A graphic LCD library is provided.

CUBLOC provides a complete graphic LCD library for GHLCD. Drawing boxes, lines, circles, and graphic commands are easily implemented in few lines of code.

## Various Communication Protocols are supported.

CUNET : Display Peripherals such as LCD
RS232: 2 channel
MODBUS : HMI and Touch screen Protocol
I2C : I2C commands supported (I2CREAD, I2CWRITE)
SPI : SPI commands supported (SHIFTIN, SHIFTOUT)
PAD: Keypad, touchpad supported.
Advanced Basic Language is Comparable to C
Language.
\#include support
\#define support
\#if..\#ifdef..\#endif conditional compile support
Incr, Decr commands: same function as C's + +, --
Pointers allowed (PEEK, POKE, and MEMADR)
String Arrays (1-Dimension)

## Simple BASIC program

Below is an example of simple BASIC program with Do...Loop statement.

```
Dim A As Byte
Do
    Byteout 0, A
    A=A+1
Loop
```

This program outputs to Port PO-P7 an increasing value of A. The next program uses a function to accomplish the same task:

```
Dim A As Byte
Do
    Byteout 0, A
    A=ADD_VALUE (A)
Loop
End
Function ADD_VALUE (B As Byte) As Byte
    ADD_VALUE = B + 1
End Function
```

By separating $A=A+1$ to a function, the user will be able to separate one big program into small chunks. As you can see here, the main program ends when "END" comes and functions are added afterwards.


## Sub and Function

For sub-routines, you can either use Sub or Function. Sub does not return any values whereas Function does return values.

```
Sub SubName (Param1 As DataType [,ParamX As DataType][,...])
    Statements
    [Exit sub] ' Exit during sub-routine
End Sub
Function FunctionName (Param1 As DataType [,...])[As ReturnDataType]
    Statements
    [Exit Function] ' Exit during sub-routine
End Function
```

To return values using Function, simply store the final value as the name of the Function like shown here:

```
Function ADD_VALUE (B As Byte) As Byte
    ADD_VALUE = B + 1 ' Return B+1.
End Function
```


## Global and Local Variables

When you declare variables inside a Sub or Function, it is considered to be a "Local" variable. The Local Variables are created upon call of the Sub or Function and removed at exit. This means that the Local Variables will use the Data Memory and then free it for other resources. Local Variables may only be referred to or used inside the Sub or Function. On the other hand, Global variables may be used in all parts of your code.


```
Dim A As Integer ' Declare A as Global Variable
LOOP1:
    A = A + 1
    Debug Dp(A),CR ' Display A on Debug screen
    DELAYTIME 'Call Sub DELAYTIME
    Goto LOOP1
    End ' End of Main Program
Sub DELAYTIME()
    Dim K As Integer ' Declare K as Local Variable
    For K=0 To 10
    Next
End Sub
```

In the program above, " A " is declared as Global Variable and " K " is declared as Local Variable. A can be used anywhere in your code but K may only be used inside the subroutine DELAYTIME().

Arrays may not be used for Local Variables. Arrays must be declared as Global Variables.

## Calling subroutines

Once the subroutine is created, you can use them like a regular command. For Sub, you do not need parenthesis around the parameters. For multiple parameters, use a comma to separate them.

The example shows how this is done:

```
DELAYTIME 100 ' Call subroutine
End
Sub DELAYTIME (DL As Integer)
    Dim K As Integer ' Declare K as Local Variable
    For K=0 To DL
    Next
End Sub
```

For Function, you need parenthesis around the parameters. Parenthesis is required even when there is no parameters.

```
Dim K As Integer
K = SUMAB (100,200) ' Call subroutine and store return value
    Debug Dec K,cr
    End
    Function SUMAB(A AS INTEGER, B AS INTEGER) As Integer
        SUMAB = A + B
    End Function
```

in $K$

## Subroutine Position

Subroutines must be created after the main program. To do this, simply put "End" at the end of your main program like shown here:
("End" is only required if you have subroutines)

```
Dim A As Integer
LOOP1:
    A = A + 1
    Debug DP (A),CR
    DELAYTIME
    Goto Loop1
    End ' End of main program
Sub DELAYTIME()
    Dim K As Integer
    For K=0 To 10
    Next
End Sub
```

Sub and Function subroutines come after the "End." Gosub subroutines must be within the main program like shown here:


```
Sub DEF(B as Byte)
End Sub
```

| Function $\mathrm{GHI}(\mathrm{C}$ as Byte) |
| :---: |
| $\vdots$ |
| End Function |

* End command is used to differentiate between BASIC main program and the subroutines. END command used in Ladder Logic is to indicate the end of Ladder Logic.


## Subroutine Parameters and Return Values

Function may use any data type as parameters and return values.

```
    Dim A(10) As Integer
    Function ABC(A AS Single) as Single ' Return Single value
End Function
    Function ABC(A AS String * 12) as String *12 ' Return String
value
    End Function
    Function ABC(A AS long) ' Long value as a parameter
End Function 'When return value is not declared, Long
    ' will be used as return value.
```

Exceptions includes using arrays as parameters.

```
Function ARRAYUSING(A(10) AS Integer) ' Arrays may not be used as
' parameters.
End Function
```

But you may use one element of an array as a parameter.

```
Dim b(10) as integer
K = ARRAYUSING (b(10)) 'Use 10, element of array b as a parameter.
Function ARRAYUSING(A AS Integer) as integer
End Function
```

All subroutines' parameters are "Call by value," meaning the values are only used as reference. Even if the parameter value is changed within a subroutine, it will not affect the actual variable used as a parameter like shown here:

```
Dim A As Integer
Dim K As Integer
A = 100
K = ADDATEN (A)
Debug Dec? A, Dec? K,CR ' A is 100 and K is 110
End
Sub ADDATEN(V As Integer)
    V = V + 10 'A does not change when V is changed.
    ADDATEN = V
End Sub
```

In contrast, there is "Reference by Address," in which the actual Data Memory address is passed to the subroutine. CUBLOC only supports "Call by Value."

## Too many characters in one line?

If you run out of room, you can use an underscore character (_) to go to the next line like shown here:

```
ST = "COMFILE TECHNOLOGY"
ST = "COMFILE
    TECHNOLOGY"
```


## Comments

Use an apostrophe (') to add comments. Comments are discarded during compile, meaning it will not take up extra Program Memory.

```
ADD_VALUE = B + 1 Add 1 to B. (Comment)
```


## Nested subroutines

Nested subroutines are supported in CUBLOC.

```
A=FLOOR(SQR(F)) ' Do Floor() on SQR(F).
```


## Colons

Colons may not be used to put append commands in CUBLOC BASIC.

```
A=1: B=1 : C=1 ' Incorrect.
A=1 ' Correct.
B=1
C=1
```


## Variables

There are 5 types of variables in CUBLOC BASIC.

- BYTE 8 bit Positive Number, 0~255
- INTEGER 16 bit Positive Number, 0~65535
- LONG 32 bit Positive/Negative Number, (-2147483648 ~ +2147483647)
- SINGLE 32 bit Floating Point Number, (-3.402823E+38 ~ $3.402823 \mathrm{E}+38$ )
- STRING String, 0 TO 127 bytes

A Byte is an 8 bit positive number representing 0 to 255 . An Integer is a 16 bit positive number representing 0 to 65535.
A Long is a 32 bit positive or negative number representing $-2,147,483,648$ to $2,147,483,647$.
A Single is a 32 bit positive or negative floating point number representing $-3.402823 \times 10^{38}$ to $3.402823 \times 10^{38}$.

*For storing negative numbers, please use LONG or SINGLE. Use DIM command for declaring variables as shown below:

```
Dim A As Byte
Dim B As Integer, C As Byte
```

Dim ST1 As String * 12 'Set String size for String.
Dim ST2 As String 'Set as 64 bytes (default).
Dim AR(10) As Byte 'Declare as Byte Array.
Dim AK $(10,20)$ As Integer 'Declare as 2D Array
Dim ST(10) As String*10 'Declare a String Array

## VAR Command (Same function as DIM)

VAR can be used in place of DIM to declare variables. Below are examples of how to use VAR:

| A | Var | Byte | ' Declare A as BYTE. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ST1 | Var | String * 12 | ' Declare ST1 as String of 12 bytes. |
| AR | Var | Byte $(10)$ |  |
| AK | Var | Integer $(10,20)$ | Declare AR as Byte Array of 10. |
| ST | Var | String $* 12(10)$ | Declare AK as 2-D Integer Array |

## String

A String size can be set up to 127 bytes. When size is not set, default value of 64 bytes will be used as the String size.

```
Dim ST As String * 14 ' For maximum usage of 14 bytes
Dim ST2 As String ' Set as 64 byte String variable
```

When setting a String as 14 bytes, another byte is allocated by the processor to store NULL. When storing "COMFILE TECHNOLOGY" in a 14 byte String, the last 4 characters (bytes) will not be stored.

```
Dim ST As String * 14
ST = "COMFILE TECHNOLOGY" , "LOGY" is not stored
```



In CUBLOC BASIC, (") must be used for String. An apostrophe (') may not be used.

```
ST = "COMFILE " TECHNOLOGY" ' (") can not be used inside the String.
ST = "COMFILE ' TECHNOLOGY" ' (') can not be used inside the String.
ST = "COMFILE , TECHNOLOGY" ' (,) can not be used inside the String.
```

You can use CHR(\&H22) to express ('') and CHR(\&H27) to express (') and CHR( $\& \mathrm{H} 2 \mathrm{C}$ ) to express (, $)$.

Example for printing to LCD:

```
Print Chr(&H22),"COMFILE " TECHNOLOGY",Chr(&H22) ' (")
Print Chr(&H27),"COMFILE " TECHNOLOGY",Chr(&H27) ' (') Apostrophe
```

To connect multiple Strings, you can use a comma as shown below:

```
Print "ABC","DEF","GHI" ' Same as PRINT "ABCDEFGHI".
```

Use CR for Carriage Return (Next Line).

```
Print "California",CR ' Print California and go to the next line.
```


## Merge Multiple Strings

To merge multiple strings together, use \& as shown below:

```
Dim al As String * 30
Dim a2 As String * 30
al = "Comfile "
a2 = "Technology "
a1 = a1 + a2 + ",Inc"
Debug a1,cr
```

The above program will show "Comfile Technology, Inc" on the debug screen.

## How to Access Individual Characters within a String

You can use strings like an array. Simply append " $A^{A}$ " after the name of your string variable like shown here:

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12 'ST1_A Array is created at the same time.
ST1 = "123"
ST1_A(0) = ASC("A") 'Store A in the first character of ST1.
```

When you declare Dim St1 as String * 12, St1_A(12) is also declared automatically by the RTOS. The string and the array use the same memory space. Whether you use the string or the array, you are still accessing same memory location.

The example below shows how to convert blank characters to z .

```
Const Device = CB280
Dim a as integer
Dim st As String * 30
st = "C O M F I L E "
Print st,cr
For a = 0 To 10
    If st_a(a) = Asc(" ") Then
        st_a(a) = Asc("z")
    End If
Next
Print st
```

With string arrays, you may not use this feature.

```
Dim st(10) As String * 3
```


## About Variable Memory Space

In the case of CB220 and CB280, 2KB (2048 bytes) of data memory is available. You may not use the whole data memory for variables. Part of the data memory space is reserved for use by peripherals such as DISPLAY and the RS232 buffers. The 80 bytes are used for DEBUG command.

Sub and Function routines and interrupt routines use up data memory space. Of the available 2048 bytes, about 1800 bytes can be used for global variables. The more Sub/Function routines you use, you will have less memory available for variables and constants.

When the user uses buffers with command SET DISPLAY or OPENCOM, the data memory will lose that much amount of memory space to use for variables.

## Initializing Memory

CUBLOC BASIC data memory is not cleared at POWER UP. The user must initialize variables to zero or use RAMCLEAR command to clear the whole memory.

```
Ramclear
```

The data memory will contain garbage values at POWER UP.
In the case of Battery-backed up modules, the variables will remember their values after a Power-cycle (powering Off and On).

## Arrays

CUBLOC BASIC supports up to 8 dimensional arrays, each dimension allowed up to 65535 members.

```
DIM A(20) AS BYTE 'Declare A's array size as 20
DIM B(200) AS INTEGER ' Declare Integer array
DIM C(200) AS LONG ' Declare Long array
DIM D (20,10) AS SINGLE ' 2-dimensional Single array
DIM ST1(10) AS STRING * 12 ' Declare String array
```



A $(3,6)$


CUBLOC supports multi-dimension arrays including character arrays. Up to 8-D arrays are supported. Please make note of how much memory is used when using multi-dimensional arrays.

```
' 13 * 10 = 130 Bytes of Data Memory
DIM ST1(10) AS STRING * 12
```

```
    * 4*10 * 20 = 800 Bytes of Data Memory
```

    * 4*10 * 20 = 800 Bytes of Data Memory
    DIM D (20,10) AS SINGLE

```
DIM D (20,10) AS SINGLE
```


## Bits and Bytes modifiers

A variable's bits and bytes can individually be accessed by using the commands shown below.

```
DIM A AS INTEGER
DIM B AS BYTE
A.LOWBYTE = &H12 'Store &H12 at A's lowest byte
```


## Bit

| LOWBIT | Variable's bit 0 |
| :--- | :--- |
| BIT0~31 | Variable's bit 0 through 31 |

## A. BIT2 = 1 'Make bit 2 of A 1.

BYTE


LONG


## Nibble

A Nibble is for 4 bits. By using Nibbles, the user has more flexibility to manipulate the data.

| LOWNIB | Variable's NIBBLE 0 |
| :--- | :--- |
| NIB0 $\sim 7$ | Variable's NIBBLE $0 \sim 7$ |



## Byte

To specify certain bytes of a variable, the below names can be used. (A Byte is 8 bits)

| LOWBYTE, BYTE0 | BYTE 0 of Variable |
| :--- | :--- |
| BYTE1 | BYTE 1 of Variable |
| BYTE2 | BYTE 2 of Variable |
| BYTE3 | BYTE 3 of Variable |

A. BYTE1 $=\& H A B$ 'Store shab in byte 1 of $A$
LONG BYTE3 BYTE2 BYTE1 BYTE0

LOWBYTE

## Word

To specify certain Word of a variable, the below names can be used: (A Word is 16 bits)

| LOWWORD, WORD0 | Word 0 of variable |
| :--- | :--- |
| WORD1 | Word 1 of variable |

```
A.WORD1 = &HABCD 'Store &habcd in word 1 of A
```



LOWWORD

$$
\text { *Max's Tips: Need to access } 5 \text { bits of a variable? }
$$

Try NewVariable = Variable and 0x1F.
This will mask the last 5 bits of the variable.

## Constants

Constants can be used to declare a fixed value at the beginning of the program. By doing this, readability and debuggability of the source code will be easier.
The command CONST can be used to declare constants in CUBLOC.

```
CONST PI AS SINGLE = 3.14159
CONST WRTTIME AS BYTE = 10
CONST MSG1 AS STRING = "ACCESS PORT"
```

When the constant is not given a type, the compiler will find an appropriate type for it as shown below:

```
CONST PI = 3.14159 ' Declare as SINGLE
CONST WRTTIME = 10 ' Declare as Byte
CONST MYROOM = 310 ' Declare as Integer since it's over
255.
CONST MSG1 = "ACCESS PORT" ' Declare as String
```


## CON (Another way of CONST)

The Command CON can be also used to declare constants in the following way:

| PI | CON | 3.14159 | 'Declare as SINGLE. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| WRTTIME | CON | 10 | "Declare as Byte |
| MYROOM | CON | 310 | 'Declare as Integer |
| MSG1 | CON | "ACCESS PORT" | 'Declare as String |

## Constant Arrays...

By using constant arrays, the user is able to store a list of numbers before the program begins. By using constant arrays, the program can be simplified as shown below:

```
Const Byte DATA1 = (31, 25, 102, 34, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65, 64, 34)
I = 0
A = DATA1(I) ' Store 31 in A.
I = I + 1
A = DATA1(I) ' Store 25 in A.
Const Byte DATA1 = ("CUBLOC SYSTEMS")
```

String data can be store in Byte constant arrays. The ASCII code of the character is returned.
If DATA1( 0 ) is read, ASCII code of ' $C^{\prime}$ ' is returned. Likewise if DATA1(1) is read, ASCII code of ' $U$ ' is returned.

Whole and floating point numbers can be used as shown next:

```
CONST INTEGER DATA1 = (6000, 3000, 65500, 0, 3200)
CONST LONG DATA2 = (12345678, 356789, 165500, 0, 0)
CONST SINGLE DATA3 = (3.14, 0.12345, 1.5443, 0.0, 32.0)
```

For multi-lines of constants, following ways can be used:
1)

```
CONST BYTE DATA1 = (31, 25, 102, 34, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65, 64, 34,
    12, 123, 94, 200, 0, 123, 44, 39, 120, 239,
    132, 13, 34, 20, 101, 123, 44, 39, 12, 39)
```

2) 
```
CONST BYTE DATA2 = (31, 25, 102, 34, 1, 0, 65, 64, 34,_
    101, 123, 44, 39, 12, 39)
```

Strings can be used as shown next:

```
CONST STRING * 6 STRTBL = ("COMFILE", "BASIC", "ERROR", "PICTURE")
```

Please set the size of the String to be greater than any of the members of the constants.

Only 1 dimensional array is allowed for constants.

| Comparison | Array | Constant Array |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Storage | Data Memory (SRAM) | Program Memory (FLASH) |
| Stored Time | During Program run | During Download |
| Can be Changed | Yes | No |
| Purpose | Changing Values | Unchanging values |
| Power OFF | Disappear | Kept |

## Operators

When using many logical operators, the below priority table is used to determine which operator is operated on first.

| Operator | Explanation | Type | Priority |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $\wedge$ | To the power of | Math | Highest |
| $*, /$, MOD | Multiply, Divide, MOD | Math |  |
| ,+- | Add, Subtract | Math |  |
| $\langle<, \gg$ | Left Shift, Right Shift | Logic |  |
| $\langle\rangle,,\langle=,>=$ | Less than, <br> Larger than, <br> Less or Equal to , Larger <br> or Equal to. | Compare |  |
| $=,\langle>$ | Same, Different | Compare |  |
| AND, XOR, OR | AND,XOR,OR | Logic | Lowest |

Please refer to the above table for checking priority of operator used. In the rows, the highest priority is calculated from the left to right.

You can use operators as conditions like below:

```
IF A+1 = 10 THEN GOTO ABC
```

Whole numbers and floating point numbers can be mixed. The final result follows the type of variable it will be stored in.

```
DIM F1 AS SINGLE
DIM A AS LONG
F1 = 1.1234
A = F1 * 3.14 'A gets 3 even though result is 3.525456.
```

Please make sure to include a period(.) when using floating point numbers.

```
F1 = 3.0/4.0 'Write 3/4 as 3.0/4.0 for floating values
F1 = 200.0 + FLOOR(A) * 12.0 + SQR(B) '200 as 200.0, 12 as 12.0...
```

AND, XOR, OR is used for logical operations and as Bit operators.

```
IF A=1 AND B=1 THEN C=1 ' if A=1 and B=1 ...(Logical Operation)
IF A=1 OR B=1 THEN C=1 ' if A=1 or B=1...(Logical Operation)
A = B AND &HF 'Set the upper 4 bits to zero. (Bit Operation)
A = B XOR &HF 'Invert the lower 4 bits. (Bit Operation)
A = B OR &HF 'Set the lower 4 bits to 1. (Bit Operation).
```

Strings can be compared with the "=" sign. ASCII values are compared for Strings.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
DIM ST2 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = "COMFILE"
ST2 = "CUBLOC"
IF ST1=ST2 THEN ST2 = "OK" 'Check if ST1 is same as ST2.
```

Operators used in our BASIC language may slightly differ with actual Math operators. Please refer to the below table:

| Operator | Math | Basic | Example |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Add | + | + | $3+4+5, \quad 6+\mathrm{A}$ |
| Subtract | - | - | $10-3, \quad 63-\mathrm{B}$ |
| Multiply | $X$ | $*$ | $2 * 4, \quad \mathrm{~A}{ }^{*} 5$ |
| Division | $\dot{-}$ | $/$ | $1234 / 3,3843 / \mathrm{A}$ |
| To the power of | $5^{3}$ | $\wedge$ | $5^{\wedge} 3, \quad \mathrm{~A} 2$ |
| MOD | Remainder of | mod | 102 mod 3 |

In CUBLOC BASIC, a slash (/) is used in place of division sign.
Please make sure to use parenthesis appropriately for correct calculations.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{1}{2}>\frac{1 / 2}{3+4}>5 /(3+4) \\
\frac{2+6}{3+4}>(2+6) /(3+4)
\end{gathered}
$$

## Operator Priority

When multiple operators are used, the following operator priority is used:

1) Operator inside parenthesis
2) Negative Sign (-)
3) (^)
4) Multiplication, Division, Remainder (*, /, MOD)
5) Addition/Subtraction (+,-)
6) Left Shift, Right Shift $(\ll, \gg)$


## Expressing Numbers in Bits

3 ways of bit representation of numbers are possible with CUBLOC. Binary ( 2 bit), Decimal ( 10 bit), and Hexadecimal ( 16 bit) can be used.

Examples of how-to:

```
Binary : &B10001010, &B10101,
    0b1001001, 0b1100
Decimal : 10, 20, 32, 1234
Hexadecimal : &HA, &H1234, &HABCD
    0xABCD, 0x1234 \leftarrow Similar to C
    $1234, $ABCD \leftarrow Similar to Assembly Language
```


## The BASIC Preprocessor

The BASIC preprocessor is a macro processor that is used automatically by the compiler to transform your program before compilation. It is called a macro processor because it allows you to define macros, which are brief abbreviations for longer constructs.

In CUBLOC BASIC, a Preprocessor similar to C language can be used.
Preprocessor directives like \#include and \#define can be used to include files and process code before compiling.

## \#include "filename"

Include file in the source code. For files in the same directory as the source file, you can do the following:

```
#INCLUDE "MYLIB.cub"
```

For files in other directories, you will need to include the full path name like shown here:

```
#INCLUDE "c:\mysource\CUBLOC\lib\mylib.cub"
```

By using include files, you can store all of your sub-routines in a separate file.
Please make sure to use pre-processor directive \#include at the very end of your program. (After "End" for subroutines)

## \#define name constants

By using \#define, you can define constants before compiling.

```
#define motorport 4
```

low motorport

For the example above, motorport will be compiled as 4. You can also just use CONST for such examples like this:

```
CONST motorport = 4
```

low motorport

The following example uses \#define for replacing a line of command:

```
#define FLAGREG1 2
#define f_led FLAGREG1.BIT0
#define calc (4+i)*256
```

$\begin{array}{ll}f_{-} l e d=1 \\ I F & \text { f_led }=1 \text { then f_led }=0\end{array} \quad$ 'Set FLAGREG1's bit zero to 1.
NOTE
\#define will not differentiate uppercase and lowercase letters. They will all be processed as uppercase character. For example, \#define ALPHA 0 and \#define alpha 0 are both considered the same.

## Conditional

A conditional is a directive that instructs the preprocessor to select whether or not to include a part of code before compilation. Preprocessor conditionals can test arithmetic expressions, or whether a name is defined as a macro, or both simultaneously using the special defined operator.

Here are some reasons to use a conditional.

- A program may need to use different code depending on the module it is to run on. In some cases the code for one module may be different on another module. With a preprocessing conditional, a BASIC program may be programmed to compile on any of CUBLOC/CuTOUCH modules without making changes to the source code.
- If you want to be able to compile the same source file into two different programs. One version might print the values of data for debugging, and the other not.


## \#if constant \#endif

The preprocessor directive \#if will compare a constant declared with CONST to another constant. If the \#if statement is true, the statements inside the \#if...\#endif block will be compiled, otherwise statements will be discarded.

```
Const Device = CB280
Delay 500
' Device only returns the decimal number
#If Device = 220
    Debug "CB220 module used!"
#endif
```

The above example shows how depending on the module of CUBLOC/CuTOUCH, you can decided to include a command in the final compilation of your program. By using conditional directives, you will be able to manage multiple modules of your CUBLOC/CuTOUCH with just one source code.

By using preprocessor directive \#elseif or \#else, you can create more complex \#if...\#endif blocks.

```
Const Device = CB220
Delay 500
' Device only returns the decimal number
#If Device = 220
    Debug "CB220 module used!"
#elseif device = 280
Debug "CB220 module used!"
#elseif device = 290
Debug "CB290 module used!"
#elseif device = 1720
Debug "CT1720 module used!"
#endif
```

\#else may only be used ONCE in a \#if statement. You may only compare constants declared with CONST command for the \#if statements.

## \#ifdef name \#endif

When using \#if to compare constants, you can use \#ifdef to see if a constant has been defined previously using \#define or CONST.
If the constant has been defined previously, the statements inside the \#if...\#endif block will be compiled, otherwise it will be discarded.

```
#define LOWMODEL 0
#ifdef LOWMODEL
    LOW O
#endif
```

In the above example, since LOWMODEL is defined, the statement LOW 0 is compiled.
\#else \#elseifdef may be used for more complex blocks like shown here:

```
#ifdef LOWMODEL
    LOW 0
#elseifdef HIGHMODEL
    HIGH O
#else
    LOW 1
#endif
```


## \#ifndef name \#endif

\#ifndef is exactly the opposite of \#ifdef directive. If a constant has not been defined, the statements inside \#if...\#endif block will be compiled, otherwise statements are discarded.

```
#define LOWMODEL 0
#ifndef LOWMODEL
    LOW O
#endif
```

\#elseifndef and \#else may be used for more complex blocks like shown here:

```
#ifndef LOWMODEL
    LOW O
#elseifndef HIGHMODEL
    HIGH O
#else
    LOW 1
#endif
```

Finally, the directives may be mixed as shown below:

```
#if MODELNO = 0
    LOW O
#elseifdef HIGHMODEL
    HIGH O
#else
    LOW 1
#endif
```

An exception is that \#if may not be used inside another \#if.

## To use LADDER ONLY

If you do not need to use BASIC, you can just program in LADDER. But you will need the most basic BASIC-code as shown below:

```
Const Device = CB280 'Select device
Usepin 0,In,START 'Declare pins to use
Usepin 1,Out,RELAY
Alias MO = MOTORSTATE
Alias M1 = RELAY1STATE
Set Ladder On
    'Start Ladder.
```

Device model, aliases, and pin input and output status must be set in BASIC. Ladder must be started in BASIC with SET LADDER ON command.

## To use BASIC ONLY

Simply use BASIC! Ladder is off as default

```
Set Ladder On
    Just don't use this command.
Ladderscan
` And this one too.
```


## Interrupt

An interrupt can occur during the main program to process immediate needs of some sort. ON...GOSUB command can be used to set a new interrupt. When that interrupt occurs, the main program stops execution and jumps to the label designated by the previous ON...GOSUB command. Once the interrupt routine in the label is finished, RETURN command is used to return back to the main program.


External Key input can be pressed and RS232 serial data can be received at any moment. Since the main program cannot wait forever to receive these inputs, we need interrupts. If a key is pressed or serial data is received while the Main program is running, an interrupt occurs and the Main program jumps to an interrupt routine.

CUBLOC possesses one of the most flexible interrupts in the world. While an interrupt routine is running, another interrupt request of the same type is ignored. If an RS232 RECV interrupt occurs during execution of an RS232 RECV interrupt routine, it will be ignored. On the other hand, if an INT Edge interrupt occurs during execution of an RS232 RECV interrupt routine, it will be executed immediately before returning to the RS232 RECV interrupt routine.

| Interrupt Type | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- |
| On Timer | Create interrupt within the set interval |
| On Int | Create interrupt when external input is received. |
| On Recv | Create interrupt when RS232 receives data |
| On LadderInt | Create interrupt when Ladder Logic requests for an interrupt |
| On Pad | Create interrupt when Pad receives data |

## More about Interrupts…

The CUBLOC and CuTOUCH have RTOS which controls interrupt events. This is slightly different from microcontroller's hardware interrupts.

1. When an interrupt $A$ occurs, during the interrupt $A$, another interrupt $A$ cannot occur. But a different interrupt B can occur. Here A and B are different types of interrupts. (e.g. On Timer and On Recv)
2. When an interrupt $B$ occurs during the interrupt $A$, interrupt $B$ will be executed immediately and the Main Program will return to interrupt A to finish.
3. At the end of your interrupt routine, please make sure to include a Return command. Otherwise, your program can mal-function.
4. There is no limit on the number of interrupts and how long an interrupt routine may be.
5. Delay, Pulsout commands can be used during an interrupt. BUT, Delay and Pulsout time may be affected by other interrupts that occur during its execution. To protect against such situations, please use Set Onglobal Off before calling Delay or Pulsout command like shown here:
```
Set Onglobal Off
Delay 100 ' Delay command not affected
Set Onglobal On
```

6. If no interrupt is required for your program, you can actual increase the execution speed of CUBLOC or CuTOUCH by setting all interrupt off using the command, Set Onglobal Off.
*By Default, Set Onglobal is set to On.
7. In case of On Recv, data received during an On Recv routine will simply be stored in the receive buffer. Therefore the data will not be lost. After the current On Recv interrupt routine is finished, if there's new data in the receive buffer, another On Recv interrupt will be called immediately. Bclr command can be used in case the user does not want to process another On Recv Interrupt.
8. If you declare an interrupt twice, the last one called will be in effect.

## Pointers using Peek, Poke, and Memadr

Following is an example that uses EEWRITE command and EEREAD command to read floating point data:

```
Const Device = CB280
Dim f1 As Single, f2 As Single
f1 = 3.14
Eewrite 0,f1,4
f2 = Eeread (0,4)
Debug Float f2,cr
```

When you run this code, the debug window will show 3.00000 instead of 3.14. The reason is that EEWRITE command automatically converts floating point values to whole numbers.

In order to store floating point values, we can use Peek and Poke to read the data directly. The following is how we would accomplish that:

```
Const Device = CB280
Dim F1 As Single, F2 As Single
F1 = 3.14
Eewrite 10,Peek(Memadr(F1),4),4
Poke Memadr(F2),Eeread(10,4),4
Debug Float F2,CR
```

The Debug Window will now show 3.14.
We use Memadr(F1) to find the memory address of F1 and then use Peek command to directly access the memory and write 4 bytes. We store that value in EEPOM. Conversely, we use Memadr(F2) and Poke to read 4 bytes directly.

Warning : Please use caution when using this command as pointers can affect the whole program. Peek and Poke may only access data memory SRAM.

## Sharing Data

CUBLOC has individual BASIC and LADDER data memory.

BASIC DATA MEMORY


LADDER DATA MEMORY


LADDER data memory can be accessed from BASIC easily by using system variables. By using these system variables, data can easily be read or written from and to LADDER.

| System Variable (Array) | Access Units | LADDER Register |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P | Bits _P(0) ~ P(127) | P Register |
| M | Bits _P(0) ~ P(511) | M Register |
| WP | Words _WP(0) ~ _WP(7) | P Register (Word Access) |
| WM | Words _WM(0) ~ _WM(31) | M Register (Word Access) |
| T | Words _T(0) ~ _T(99) | T Register (Timer) |
| C | Words _C(0) ~ _C(49) | C Register (Counter) |
| D | Words _D(0) ~ _ D (99) | D Register (Data) |

Registers P and M can be accessed in units of bits and the rest of the Registers C, T, and D can be accessed in units of Words. To access P and M Registers in units of Words, use _WP and _WD. For example, _WP(0) represents P0 through P15.

The following is an example program :

```
D(0) = 1234
D(1) = 3456
D(2) = 100
FOR I = 0 TO 99
            M(I) = 0
NEXT
IF _P(3) = 1 THEN _M(127) = 1
```

Reversely, accessing BASIC variables from Ladder is not possible but you can use Ladder interrupts to get around this.

## Use Ladder pins in BASIC using ALIAS command

ALIAS command can be used to set aliases for Registers (all except D) used in LADDER. Both BASIC and LADDER may freely use these set aliases.

```
Usepin 0,In,START
Usepin 1,Out, RELAY
Alias M0 = MOTORSTATE
Alias M1 = RELAY1STATE
Alias T1 = SUBTIMER
RELAY = 0 ' Set port 1 to LOW
MOTORSTATE = 1 ' Set M0 to 1. Same as _M(0) = 1.
A = RELAY1STATE ' Store M1 status in variable A.
B = SUBTIMER ' Store T1 status in variable B.
```


# Chapter 7 CUBLOC BASIC functions 

## Math Functions

## SIN, COS, TAN

Return Sine, Cosine, and Tangent values. CUBLOC uses radians as units. Use SINGLE for most precise results.

```
A=SIN B ' Return Sine value.
A=COS B ' Return Cosine value.
A=TAN B ' Return Tangent value.
```


## ASIN, ACOS, ATAN

Return Arc Sine, Arc Cosine, and Arc Tangent values. CUBLOC uses radians as units. Use SINGLE for most precise results.

A=ASIN B
$A=A \operatorname{COS} B$
A=ATAN B
' Return Arc Sine value.
' Return Arc Cosine value.
' Return Arc Tangent value.

## SINH, COSH, TANH

Return Hyperbolic Sine, Hyperbolic Cosine, and Hyperbolic Tangent values.

A=SINH B
$\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{COSH} \mathrm{B}$
$\mathrm{A}=$ TANH B

```
`' Return Hyperbolic Sine value of B.
' Return Hyperbolic Cosine value of B.
' Return Hyperbolic Tangent value of B.
```


## SQR Return Square Root value.

$A=S Q R$ B 'Return square root value of $B$

## EXP Return $\mathbf{E}^{\mathbf{x}}$.

A=EXP X
LOG, LOG10 Return LOG or LOG10 value.
$A=L O G B$ or $A=L O G 10 B$

Max's Tips
"For natural logarithm (Ln), simply do: $A=\log (B) / \log (\operatorname{Exp}(1))$ "

## ABS Return Absolute value.(for long type)

Dim A As Long, B As Long
$B=-1234$
$A=A B S$ B 'Return $|B|$.
Debug Dec A 'Print 1234

FABS Return Absolute value.(for Single type)
Dim A As Single, B As Single
$B=-1234.0$
$\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{FABS} \mathrm{B} \quad$ 'Return $|\mathrm{B}|$.
Debug Float A 'Print 1234.00
FLOOR Round down to the whole number.

```
Dim A As Single, B As Single
B = 3.14
A=FLOOR B `FLOOR 3.14 gives 3.
Debug Float A 'Print 3.0
```


## Type Conversion

Type conversion can be used to convert the variable to desired bit representation.

## HEX

Converts the variable to hex ( 16 bit). HEX8 means to convert to 8 decimal places. ( 1 to 8 can be used for decimal places)

```
DEBUG HEX A 'if A is 123ABC, 123ABC is printed
DEBUG HEX8 A 'if A is 123ABC, bb123ABC is printed,
    ' b is a blank space in this case.
DEBUG HEX5 A 'if A is 123ABC, 23ABC is printed, first character
    'is cut.
```


## DEC

Converts the variable to a decimal ( 10 bit ). DEC8 means to convert to 8 decimal places. (1 to 11 can be used for decimal places)

```
DEBUG DEC A ' If A is 1234, 1234 is printed.
DEBUG DEC10 A ' If A is 1234, bbbbbb1234 is printed,
' b is a blank space in this case.
DEBUG DEC3 A ' If A is 1234, 234 is printed, first
    ' character is cut
```


## ?

Include the name of the variable by using question mark (?). This question mark can only be used with HEX or DEC.

```
DEBUG DEC ? A ' If A is 1234, "A=1234" will be printed.
DEBUG HEX ? A ' If A is ABCD, "A=ABCD" will be printed.
DEBUG HEX ? B 'If B is a sub-routine variable let's say of
' sub-routine CONV, "B_@_CONV=ABCD"
' will be printed. (B is in CONV)
```


## FLOAT

Use FLOAT to convert floating point values to String.

```
Const Device = cb280
Dim F1 As Single
F1 = 3.14
Debug Float F1,cr ' Print "3.14000".
Dim ST As String * 15
ST = Float F1 ' First store in a String.
ST = Left (ST,3) ' Convert to 3 decimal places
Debug ST ' Print "3.14".
```


## String Functions

String Ructions are provided to assist the user in accessing data within the String.

## DP(Variable, Decimal Places, ZeroPrint)

The command DP converts Variable into decimal String representation.

If ZeroPrint is set to 1 , zeros are substituted for blank spaces.

```
Dim A as Integer
```

DEBUG DP (A, 10,0) ' Convert A into decimal String representation.
' Set display decimal places to 10.
' If A is 1234, bbbbb1234 will be displayed.
' (b stands for blank spaces.)
DEBUG DP (A, 10,1) ' If A is 1234, 0000001234 will be displayed.

## HP(Variable, Decimal Places, ZeroPrint)

This command HP converts Variable into hexadecimal String representation. If ZeroPrint is set to 1 , zeroes are substituted for blank spaces.

```
DEBUG HP (A,4,0) ' Convert A into HEX String representation
    ' Set display decimal places to 4.
    ' If A is ABC, bABC will be displayed.
    ' (b stand for blank spaces.)
DEBUG HP (A,4,1) ' If A is ABC, OABC will be displayed.
```


## LEFT(Variable, Decimal Places)

Cut specified decimal places of the String from the left side and return the value.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = "CUBLOC"
DEBUG LEFT (ST1,4) ' "CUBL" is printed.
```


## RIGHT(Variable, Decimal Places)

Cut specified decimal places of the String from the right side and return the value.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = "CUBLOC"
DEBUG RIGHT(ST1,4) ' "BLOC" is printed.
```


## MID(Variable, Location, Decimal Places)

Cut specified decimal places starting from the Location specified and return the value.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = "CUBLOC"
DEBUG MID(ST1,2,4) ' "UBLO" is printed.
```


## LEN(Variable)

Return the length of the String specified.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = "CUBLOC"
DEBUG DEC LEN(ST1) ' }6\mathrm{ is printed since there are 6 characters in ST1.
```


## STRING(ASCII code, length)

Create a specified length String with specified ASCII code value.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = STRING(&H41,5)
DEBUG ST1 'AAAAA is printed. &H41 is ASCII code for character A.
```


## SPC(decimal places)

Create specified amount of blank space

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = SPC(5)
DEBUG "A",ST1,"A" "AbbbbbA is printed. Here, b is for blank space.
```


## LTRIM(String variable)

Cut all blank spaces on the left side of the String and return the value.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = " COMFILE"
ST1 = LTRIM(ST1)
DEBUG "AAA",ST1 ' AAACOMFILE is printed.
```


## RTRIM(String variable)

Cut all blank spaces on the right side of the String and return the value.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = "COMFILE "
ST1 = RTRIM(ST1)
DEBUG ST1,"TECH" ' COMFILETECH is printed.
    ' Blank spaces on the right are removed.
```


## VAL(String variable)

Return a converted numerical value of the String.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
DIM I AS INTEGER
ST1 = "123"
I = VAL(ST1) ' }123\mathrm{ is stored in variable I as a number.
```


## VALSNG(String variable)

Return a converted floating point numerical value of the String.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
DIM F AS SINGLE
ST1 = "3.14"
F = VALSNG(ST1) ' 3.14 is stored in variable F as a floating
' point number.
```


## CHR(ASCII code)

Return the character of desired ASCII code.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
ST1 = CHR(&H41)
DEBUG ST1 ' Print A,. &H41 is ASCII code of character A.
```


## ASC(String variable or Constant)

Return the converted ASCII code of the first character of the String.

```
DIM ST1 AS STRING * 12
DIM I AS INTEGER
ST1 = "123"
I = ASC(ST1) ' &H31 is stored in variable I. ASCII code of 1
    is &H31 or 0x31.
```


## Caution 1

A variable must be used when using string functions.

```
DEBUG LEFT("INTEGER",4) 'A string by itself cannot be used.
ST1 = "INTEGER"
DEBUG LEFT(ST1,4) 'A string must be stored as a variable first.
```


## Caution 2

Please use a constant for the 2nd parameter of string functions LEFT, RIGHT, MID

```
DEBUG LEFT(A1,K) 'Variable K cannot be used.
DEBUG LEFT (A1, 5) 'A constant must be used.
```


# Chapter 8 CUBLOC BASIC 

 Statements \& Library
## Adin( )

Variable = ADIN (Channel)
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
Channel : AD Channel Number (not I/O Pin Number)
CUBLOC has 10bit ADCs and 16bit PWMs. The user can use ADC to convert analog to digital signals or use PWM to convert digital to analog signal.

ADIN command reads the analog signal value and store the result in a variable. Depending on the model, the number of AD ports may vary. For the CB280, there are 8 AD ports (P24~P31). The AD port must be set to input before use.

When voltage between 0 and AVREF in inputted, that voltage is converted to a value from 0 to 1023. AVREF can accept voltage between $2 \sim 5 \mathrm{~V}$. Generally, 5 V is used. If the user inputs 3 V to AVREF, voltage between 0 and 3 V is converted to a value between 0 and 1023.
(*Note: CB220 AVREF is fixed to 5 V )


The following is AD input ports shown according to the model.


Please refer to the table below for AD channels.

| Channel/Model | CB220 | CB280 | CB290 | CT17X0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A/D channel 0 | I/O 0 | I/O 24 | I/O 8 | I/O 0 |
| A/D channel 1 | I/O 1 | I/O 25 | I/O 9 | I/O 1 |
| A/D channel 2 | I/O 2 | I/O 26 | I/O 10 | I/O 2 |
| A/D channel 3 | I/O 3 | I/O 27 | I/O 11 | I/O 3 |
| A/D channel 4 | I/O 4 | I/O 28 | I/O 12 | I/O 4 |
| A/D channel 5 | I/O 5 | I/O 29 | I/O 13 | I/O 5 |
| A/D channel 6 | I/O 6 | I/O 30 | I/O 14 | I/O 6 |
| A/D channel 7 | I/O 7 | I/O 31 | I/O 15 | I/O 7 |

ADIN command only converts once upon execution. In comparison TADIN returns the average of 10 conversions, there by giving the user more precise results. If you need more precision, we recommend the use of TADIN instead of ADIN.

## Alias

ALIAS Registername = AliasName
Registername : Register name such as PO, M0, T0 (Do not use D area) AliasName : An Alias for the Register chosen (up to 32 character)

Aliases may be made up for Registers like PO, M0, CO. With Aliases, the user will be able to write more clear and easy-to-read code.

```
Alias M0 = Rstate
Alias M0 = Kstate
Alias PO = StartSw
```


## Bcd2bin

Variable $=$ BCD2BIN( bcdvalue)
Variable : Variable to store results (Returns LONG)
bcdvalue : BCD value to convert to binary

This command does the exact opposite of BIN2BCD command.

```
Dim A As Integer
A=Bcd2bin(&h1234)
Debug Dec A ' Print 1234
```


## Bclr

BCLR channel, buffertype
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
buffertype : 0=Receive, 1=Send, 2=Both
Clear the specified RS232 Channel's buffer. Buffer type can be chosen.

```
Bclr 1,0 'Clear RS232 Channel 1's rx buffer
Bclr 1,1 'Clear RS232 Channel 1's tx buffer
Bclr 1,2 'Clear RS232 Channel 1's rx & tx buffers
```


## Beep

BEEP Port, Length
Port : Port number (0~255)
Length : Pulse output period (1~65535)
The BEEP command is used to create a beep sound. Piezo or a speaker can be connected to the Port. A short beep will be outputted. This is useful for creating Key touch sound effects or alarm sounds. When this command is used, the specified Port is automatically set to output.


## Bfree( )

```
Variable = BFREE(channel, buffertype)
    Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
    channel : RS232 Channel number (0~3)
    buffertype: 0=Receive Buffer, 1=Send Buffer
```

This function will return the number of free bytes that either receive buffer or send buffer has currently. For sending data, this command can be used to avoid overflowing the buffer.

```
DIM A AS BYTE
OPENCOM 1,19200,0, 100, 50
IF BFREE (1,1)>10 THEN
    PUT "TECHNOLOGY"
END IF
```

If buffer size is set to 50 , up to 49 free bytes can be returned. The function will return 1 less than the set buffer size when buffer is empty.

## Bin2bcd

Variable $=$ BIN2BCD ( binvalue $)$
Variable : Variable to store results (Returns Long)
binvalue : Binary value to be converted

This command BIN2BCD converts binary value to BCD code. BCD code is a way of expressing binary values as decimals.

For example. 3451 in binary is as shown below:


The below is 3451 converted to BCD code. As you can see, each 4 bits represent one of the digits.

## 3451



This command is useful when the user needs to convert a variable to be representable in a device such as the 7 segment display.

```
i = 123456
j = bin2bcd(i)
Debug Hex j ' Print 123456
```


## Blen( )

Variable $=$ BLEN(channel, buffertype)
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
channel : RS232 Channel number (0~3)
buffertype: 0=Receive Buffer, $1=$ Send Buffer

This function Blen() returns current number of bytes of data in the specified RS232 Channel's buffer. If the buffer is empty, 0 will be returned. When receiving data, this function can be used to check how much data has been received before using GET or GETSTR to read the data received.

If the receive buffer is full, it will not be able to receive any more data. To avoid these situations, receive interrupts should be used or plenty of receive buffer size should be used.

```
Dim A As Byte
Opencom 1,19200,0,100,50
On Recv1 DATARECV_RTN ' When data is received through
                                ' RS232, jump to DATARECV_RTN
Do
Loop ' infinite loop
DATARECV_RTN:
    If Blen(1,0) > 0 Then ' If there is at least 1 byte...
        A = Get(1) ' Read 1 Byte
    End If
Return ' End Interrupt routine
```


## Bytein( )

Variable $=$ BYTEIN(PortBlock)
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
PortBlock : I/O Port Block Number (0~15)

Read the current status of the I/O Port Block. 8 I/O ports are collectively called as a Port Block. Port $0 \sim 7$ is Block 0 and Port $8 \sim 15$ is Block 1. Depending on the model of CUBLOC, the Port Block number can vary. When using this command, all I/O Ports within the Port Block are set to input and the received input value is stored in a variable..

```
DIM A AS BYTE
```

```
A = BYTEIN(0) 'Read from Port Block 0 and store in variable A.
```

The following is how Port Blocks are set according to the CUBLOC model.


## Byteout

BYTEOUT PortBlock, value
PortBlock : I/O Port Block Number. (0~15) value : Value to be outputted between 0 and 255.

Output the value to a Port Block. $8 \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ Ports are collectively called as a Port Block.
Port $0 \sim 7$ is Block 0 and Port $8 \sim 15$ is Block 1. Depending on the model of CUBLOC, the Port Block number can vary. When using this command, all I/O Ports within the Port Block are set to output and the value is outputted.

```
Byteout 1,255 'Output 255 to Port Block 1.
    ' Ports 8 through 15 are set to HIGH.
```

* I/O Port 1 only supports input. Therefore, BYTEOUT 0 will not set Port 1 to Output.


## CheckBf()

Variable $=$ CheckBf(channel)
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
Without affecting the RS232 receive buffer, the command CheckBf() can be used to check the current data in the receive buffer. Although it will read what is in the buffer, it will not erase the data after reading unlike the GET command. Only 1 byte can be read at a time.

## Count( )

Variable = COUNT (channel)
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single)
Channel : Counter Channel number (0~3)

Return the counted value from the specified Count Channel. Please set the Counter Input Ports to input before use of this command.
Up to 32bits can be counted. (Byte, Integer, Long) Maximum frequency is 500 kHz .

CUBLOC's counter is hardware driven, meaning it runs independently from the main program. It is able to count in real-time. No matter how busy the CUBLOC processor gets, counter will count reliably.

CUBLOC has 2 Counter inputs. Counter Channel 0 uses same resources as PWMO, 1, 2 and cannot be used together. But you are free to use Counter Channel 1 as freely as you'd like. To use Counter Channel 0, SET COUNTO command must be used beforehand. Channel 1 requires no additional settings.


```
Dim R As Integer
Input 15 ' Set port 15 as input. (Counter Channel 1)
R = Count(1) ' Read current Counter value.
Set Count0 On ' Activate Counter Channel 0
    ' (PWM0,1,2 becomes deactivated.)
Input 14 ' Set port 14 as input (Counter Channel 0)
R = Count(0) ' Read current Counter value.
```

Since counter 0 uses the same resources as Pwm as shown below, please be careful. Not to use PWM at the same time.


```
I
` Measure frequency from pulse output PWM O channel
Const Device = CB280
Dim A as Integer
Input 15
Low 5
Freqout 0,2000
Low 0
On Timer(100) Gosub GetFreq
Do
Loop
GetFreq:
A = Count(1)
Debug goxy,10,2
Debug dec5 A
Countreset 1
Reverse 0
Return
```


## Countreset

## COUNTRESET channel

Channel : Counter Channel (0~3)
Reset the specified Counter Channel to 0 .

```
Countreset 0 'Clear Channel 0
Countreset 1 'Clear channel 1
```


## Dcd

Variable $=D C D$ source
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single)
Source : source value
This command DCD is opposite of NCD command.
It will return the bit position(starting at LSB bit 0) of the highest bit that is a 1.

```
I = DCD 15' Result is 3 since 15 = 0b00001111
```


## Debug

DEBUG data
data : data to send to PC

CUBLOC supports DEBUG command by allowing the user to insert DEBUG commands as he wishes during the execution of a program.
The results of DEBUG commands inserted in the source code is displayed on the DEBUG Terminal.

```
DIM A AS INTEGER
A = 123
DEBUG DEC A
```

| - Debug Terminal |  |  |  |  | - $\square$ 미 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Port | Baud Rate | Parity | Data Bits |  | II |
| COM1 - | 115200 - | None | 8 - | - RX |  |



Use DEC or HEX to display numbers. Without DEC or HEX, the numbers will be printed as ASCII codes. Please use DEC or HEX for variables to see the actual values.
If you insert question mark (?) before DEC or HEX, the variable's name will be printed together.

```
DEBUG DEC? A,CR
DEBUG HEX? A,CR
```



You can also use numbers to limit the number of decimal places to print.

```
DEBUG HEX8 A
```



1 through 8 can be used with HEX. HEX8 will print as 8 digit hexadecimal number. 1 through 10 can be used with DEC.

You are free to mix strings, numbers, and etc...

```
DEBUG "CHECK VALUE " HEX? A, CR
```



DEBUG command is useful for printing out strings and numbers in a user friendly format. During execution of CUBLOC BASIC program, when DEBUG command is encountered, the resulting values are displayed on the DEBUG Terminal.

If you insert a DEBUG command to a certain part of the program and the DEBUG Terminal displays the values during execution, it proves that the program has executed to that point. By using these DEBUG commands, you will be able to find bugs in your program and monitor variables change in real-time.

If you enter character in the white part of the Debug Terminal, it will be sent to the DOWNLOAD port of CUBLOC. We have added this feature for future/advanced development.

## Warning

DEBUG command may not be used while monitoring in Ladder Logic. Likewise, Ladder Logic monitoring can not be used while debugging using DEBUG commands.

The following is a chart of commands that can be used with the DEBUG command. You can control the DEBUG screen just like a real LCD.

| Command | Code | Explanation | Example Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CLR | 0 | Clear Debug screen | Debug CLR |
| HOME | 1 | Move cursor to the upper left corner of <br> the Debug screen | Debug HOME |
| GOXY | 2 | Move cursor to X, Y | Debug GOXY, 4, 3 |
| CSLE | 3 | Move cursor one to the left. |  |
| CSRI | 4 | Move cursor one to the right |  |
| CSUP | 5 | Move cursor one up |  |
| CSDN | 6 | Move cursor one down |  |
| BELL | 7 | Make beeping sound |  |
| BKSP | 8 | BACK SPACE | Debug "ABC",LF |
| LF | 10 | LINE FEED | Erase all characters on the right of <br> cursor to the end of line. |
| CLRRI | 11 | Erase all characters on the bottom of <br> cursor |  |
| CLRDN | 12 | Carriage Return (go to next line) | Debug, "ABC",CR |
| CR | 13,10 |  |  |

You must use above commands in line with the DEBUG command.

```
Debug Goxy,5,5,Dec I
Debug Clr,"TEST PROGRAM"
```


## Decr

DECR variable
Variable : Variable for decrementing. (No String or Single)

Decrement the variable by 1 . (similar to "A - -" in C language)

Decr A ' Decrement A by 1.

## Delay

DELAY time
Time : interval variable or constant

Delay for the specified time in milliseconds. Delay should be only used for slight delays in getting something to work. We recommend not using it for time measurements and time-specific applications.

```
Delay 10
' Delay about 10 ms.
Delay 200 ' Delay about 200 ms.
```

Delay is pre-made system's sub program.

```
sub delay(dl as long)
    dll var long
    dl2 var integer
    for dl1=0 to dl
    for dl2=0 to 1
        nop
        nop
        nop
    next
    next
end sub
```


## Do...Loop

DO...LOOP will loop the commands within itself unless DO WHILE or DO UNTIL is used to set a condition in which DO...LOOP can be terminated. EXIT DO command can also be used within the DO...LOOP to exit from the loop.

Do
Commands
Loop

```
Dim K As Integer
Do
    K=Adin(0) 'Read AD input from channel 0
    Debug Dec K,Cr
    Delay 1000
Loop
```

In the above example, the program will loop infinitely within DO and LOOP. EXIT DO or GOTO command must be used to get out of the infinite loop.

```
Do While [Condition]
    Commands
    [Exit Do]
Loop
Do
    Commands
        [Exit Do]
Loop While [Condition]
```

DO..WHILE will infinitely loop until condition in WHILE is met.

```
Do Until [Condition]
    Commands
    [Exit Do]
Loop
Do
    Commands
    [Exit Do]
Loop Until [Condition]
```

DO..UNTIL will infinitely loop until condition in UNTIL is met.

## Dtzero

DTZERO variable
Variable : Variable for decrement. (No String or Single)

Decrement the variable by 1 . When variable reaches 0 , the variable is no longer decremented.

DTZERO A ' Decrement A by 1.

## Eeread( )

Variable $=$ EEREAD (Address, ByteLength)
Variable : Variable to store result (No String or Single)
Address : $0 \sim 4095$
ByteLength : Number of Bytes to read (1~4)

Read data from the specified address in EEPROM.

```
DIM A AS INTEGER
DIM B AS INTEGER
A = 100
EEWRITE 0,A,2 ' Store A in Address 0.
B = EEREAD (0,2) ' Read from Address 0 and store in B.
```


## EAdin( )

Variable $=$ EADIN (mux)
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
mux : AD input Port Combination MUX (0~21)

This command is used for a more precise AD conversion. CUBLOC has an internal OPAMP. When using ADIN command, the OPAMP is not used. By using this command EAdin, the user can utilize the OPAMP for more precise results.


OP AMP.

Please set the MUX value accordingly by following the chart below:

| MUX | OPAMP + | OPAMP - | Multiplier |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | ADC0 | ADC0 | 10 |
| 1 | ADC1 | ADC0 | 10 |
| 2 | ADC0 | ADC0 | 200 |
| 3 | ADC1 | ADC0 | 200 |
| 4 | ADC2 | ADC2 | 10 |
| 5 | ADC3 | ADC2 | 10 |
| 6 | ADC2 | ADC2 | 200 |
| 7 | ADC3 | ADC2 | 200 |
| 8 | ADC0 | ADC1 | 1 |
| 9 | ADC1 | ADC1 | 1 |
| 10 | ADC2 | ADC1 | 1 |
| 11 | ADC3 | ADC1 | 1 |
| 12 | ADC4 | ADC1 | 1 |
| 13 | ADC5 | ADC1 | 1 |
| 14 | ADC6 | ADC1 | 1 |
| 15 | ADC7 | ADC1 | 1 |
| 16 | ADC0 | ADC2 | 1 |
| 17 | ADC1 | ADC2 | 1 |
| 18 | ADC2 | ADC2 | 1 |
| 19 | ADC3 | ADC2 | 1 |
| 20 | ADC4 | ADC2 | 1 |
| 21 | ADC5 | ADC2 | 1 |

The EADIN port must be set to input beforehand. By using the OPAMP, more precise results or a noise-filtering effect can be obtained.

```
Dim J As Long
Input 24 'Set the port to input (Use port 24,25 for CB280)
Input 25
Do
    j = Eadin(8) ' AD Conversion from ADO and Ad1, use OPAMP, 1
    Locate 0,0
    Print hex5 J,cr ' Print results to LCD
    Delay2 500 ' Little Delay
Loop
End
Sub Delay2(DL As Integer)
    Dim I As Integer
    For I = 0 To DL
    Next
End Sub
```


## Eewrite

EEWRITE Address, Data, ByteLength
Address : 0 to 4095
Data : Data to write to EEPROM (up to Long type values)
ByteLength : Number of Bytes to write (1~4)

Store data in the specified Address in EEPROM.

```
Dim A As Integer
Dim B As Integer
A = 100
Eewrite 0,A,2 ' Store A in Address 0.
B = Eeread (0,2) ' Read from Address 0 and store in B.
```

When writing to the EEPROM, it takes about 3 to 5 milliseconds. When reading from the EEPROM, it takes less than 0 milliseconds. There is a physical limit of around 100,000 writes to the EEPROM.

If you are using EEPROM for data acquisition or data that requires a lot of writes, we rather recommend use of the data memory with backup battery included modules such as the CB290.

The following is a table showing comparisons betweens SRAM and EEPROM.

| Type | Battery Backup SRAM | EEPROM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Life of Data | 3 Months to 1 Year <br> (Depending on Battery <br> Capacity) | 40 Years |
| Maximum Writes | Infinite | About 100,000 |
| Writing Time | 0 ms | 3 to 5 ms |
| General use | Backup Necessary Equipment <br> in the case of power outage. <br> Example) Production Line <br> Counter | Small amount of data to <br> record. <br> Long data life requirement. <br> Example) Product Serial <br> Number |

## Ekeypad

Variable $=$ EKEYPAD $($ portblockIn, portblockOut)
Variable : Variable to store results (Returns Byte)
Portblockln : Port Block to receive input (0~15)
PortblockOut : Port Block to output (0~15)

This command EKEYPAD extends KEYPAD to read up to 64 key inputs. Two Port Blocks can be used to read up to 64 key inputs. Input Port Block and output Port Block must be selected separately.

For ports not used within the input Port Block, a resistor must be connected to 5V. This Port may not be used for other purpose when using this command.

For ports not used within the output Port Block, they can be left in OPEN state. This Port also may not be used for other purposes. The following is an example of using Port Block 0 as input and Port Block 1 as output.


If no keys are pressed, 255 will be returned. Otherwise, the pressed key's scan code will be returned.

## For...Next

FOR...NEXT will loop the commands within itself for a set amount of times.

```
For Variable = Starting Value To Ending Value [Incremental Step]
    Commands
    [Exit For]
Next
```

In the below example, Incremental Step is not set. FOR...NEXT loop will increment 1 every loop as default.

```
Dim K As Long
For K=0 To 10
    Debug Dp (K),CR
Next
For K=10 To 0 Step -1 'Negative Step, step from 10 to 0.
    Debug Dp (K),CR
Next
```

EXIT FOR command can be used within the FOR...NEXT loop to exit any desired moment.

```
For K=0 To 10
    Debug Dp (K),CR
    If K=8 Then Exit For ' If K equals 8 exit the FOR..NEXT loop.
Next
```

When choosing a variable to use for FOR...NEXT loop, please make sure the chosen variable is able to cover desired range. Byte variables can cover from 0 to 255 . For larger values, a variable with larger range must be chosen.

```
Dim K As Byte
For K=0 To 255
    Debug Dp (K),CR
Next
```

When using negative STEP, please choose LONG as it can handle negative numbers.

```
Dim LK As Long
For LK=255 To 0 Step -1 'This will reach -1 as last step
    Debug Dp(LK),CR
Next
```


## Frequut

FREQOUT Channel, FreqValue
Channel : PWM Channel (0~15)
FreqValue : Frequency value between 1 and 65535
Output desired frequency to the desired PWM channel. Please make sure to specify the PWM channel, not I/O port number. For CB220 and CB280, ports 5,6, and 7 are PWM Channel 0,1, and 2, respectively.

The following is a basic chart showing the different FreqValues and corresponding frequencies. 1 is for the highest possible frequency and 65535 is for the lowest possible frequency. 0 does not produce any output.

| FreqValue | Frequency |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 1152 KHz |
| 2 | 768 kHz |
| 3 | 576 KHz |
| 4 | 460.8 KHz |
| 5 | 384 KHz |
| 10 | 209.3 KHz |
| 20 | 109.7 KHz |
| 30 | 74.4 KHz |
| 100 | 22.83 KHz |


| FreqValue | Frequency |
| :--- | :--- |
| 200 | 11.52 KHz |
| 1000 | 2.3 KHz |
| 2000 | 1.15 KHz |
| 3000 | 768 Hz |
| 4000 | 576 Hz |
| 10000 | 230 Hz |
| 20000 | 115.2 Hz |
| 30000 | 76.8 Hz |
| 65535 | 35.16 Hz |

You can also calculate the FreqValue to use by using the following formula:

## FreqValue $=2304000$ / Desired Frequency

Before using this command, please set the specified PWM Port to output mode. To stop PWM, you can use the command PWMOFF.
The following is an example:

```
Const Device = cb280
Dim i As Integer
Low 5 ' Set Port 5 to low and output.
i = 1
Freqout 0,10 ' Produce a 209.3Khz wave
Do ' Infinite loop
Loop
```

Since Freqout uses the same resources as PWM, there are a couple of restrictions you must be aware of. PWM Channel 0,1 , and 2 use the same timer. If PWM Channel 0 is used for Freqout command, channel 0,1 , and 2 all cannot be used for PWM command.

Likewise, PWM Channel 3, 4, and 5 act the same. If you use Freqout on PWM Channel 3, PWM Channels 3, 4, and 5 cannot be used for PWM command.

You can product different frequencies on PWM Channel 0 and 3.
To sum up, the user may produce two different frequencies at one time and when using the Freqout command, the PWM command cannot be used.

The following is a chart that shows corresponding FreqValue to the music notes.

| Note | Octave 2 | Octave 3 | Octave 4 | Octave 5 |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A | 20945 | 10473 | 5236 | 2618 |
| Bb | 19770 | 9885 | 4942 | 2471 |
| B | 18660 | 9330 | 4665 | 2333 |
| C | 17613 | 8806 | 4403 | 2202 |
| Db | 16624 | 8312 | 4156 | 2078 |
| D | 15691 | 7846 | 3923 | 1961 |
| Eb | 14811 | 7405 | 3703 | 1851 |
| E | 13979 | 6990 | 3495 | 1747 |
| F | 13195 | 6597 | 3299 | 1649 |
| Gb | 12454 | 6227 | 3114 | 1557 |
| G | 11755 | 5878 | 2939 | 1469 |
| Ab | 11095 | 5548 | 2774 | 1387 |

```
Freqout 0,5236 ' Note A in Octave 4(440Hz)
```

Freqout 0,1469 ' Note G in Octave 5


## Get( )

Variable $=$ GET (channel, length)
Variable : Variable to store results (Cannot use String, Single)
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
length : Length of data to receive (1~4)

Read data from RS232 port. This command Get() actually reads from the receive buffer. If there is no data in the receive buffer, it will quit without waiting for data.
The command $\operatorname{BLEN}()$ can be used to check if there is any data in the receive buffer before reading trying to read data.
The length of data to be read must be between 1 and 4 . For receiving a Byte type data, it would be one. For receiving a Long type data, it would be 4. For larger data, please use GETSTR().

## TIPS

Use SYS(1) after GET() or GETSTR() to verify how much data was actually read. If 5 bytes were received and only 4 bytes got verified, 1 byte was lost.

```
Const Device = cb280
Dim A as Byte
Opencom 1,115200,3,50,10
On Recv1 Gosub GOTDATA
Do
    Do while In(0) = 0
    Loop 'Wait until press button (Connect P0)
    Put 1,asc("H"),1
    Put 1,asc("E"),1
    Put 1,asc("L"),1
    Put 1,asc("L"),1
    Put 1,asc("O"),1
    Put 1,13,1 ' HELLO + Chr (13) + Chr (10)
    Put 1,10,1
    Do while In(0) = 1
    Loop
Loop
GOTDATA:
    A=Get (1, 1)
    Debug A
    Return
```


## Getstr( )

Variable $=$ GETSTR(channel, length)
Variable : String Variable to store results
channel : RS232 Channel
length : Length of data to receive

Same as Get() except the variable to store results can only be String and length of data is not limited.

```
Const Device = cb280
Dim A As String * 10
Opencom 1,115200,3,50,10
Set Until 1,8
On Recv1 Gosub GOTDATA
Do
    Do While In(0) = 0
    Loop 'Wait until press button (Connect PO)
    Putstr 1,"CUBLOC",Cr
    Do While In(0) = 1
    Loop
Loop
GOTDATA:
    A=Getstr (1, 8)
    Debug A
    Return
```



## Geta

GETA channel, ArrayName, bytelength channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
ArrayName : Array to store Received data (No String or Single)
Bytelength : Number of Bytes to store (1~65535)
The command Geta can be used to store received RS232 data into a Byte array. Data will be stored starting from the first element of the array. Again, please check the receive buffer with BLEN() before reading to avoid reading garbage data.

```
Const Device = cb280
Dim A(10) As Byte
Opencom 1,115200,3,50,10
Set Until 1,8
On Recv1 Gosub GOTDATA
Do
    Do While In(0) = 0
    Loop 'Wait until press button (Connect PO)
    Putstr 1,"CUBLOC",Cr
    Do While In (0) = 1
    Loop
Loop
GOTDATA:
    Geta 1,A,8
    Debug A(0),A(1),A(2),A(3),A(4),A(5),A(6),A(7)
    Return
```



## Gosub..Return

GOSUB command can call a sub-routine. RETURN command must be used at the end of the sub-routine.

```
    GOSUB ADD_VALUE
```

ADD_VALUE:
$A=A+1$
RETURN

## Goto

GOTO command will instruct the current Program to jump to specified label. This is part of every BASIC language but we do not recommend the use of GOTO as it can interfere with structural programming.

```
    If I = 2 Then
        Goto LAB1
```

End If
LAB1:
$I=3$

## About Label...

A Label can be set with character ':' to set a point for GOTO or GOSUB to jump to.

```
ADD_VALUE:
```

LINKPOINT:

A label cannot use reserved constants, numbers, or included a blank space. Below are some not-to-do examples:

```
Ladder: 'Reserved constant
123: 'Number.
Aboot 10: 'Blank space.
```


## High

HIGH Port
Port : I/O Port number

Set the Port to HIGH state. This command sets the Port to output state and outputs HIGH or 5 V .

```
OUTPUT 8 'Set Port 8 to output state.
HIGH 8 'Set Port 8 to HIGH (5V).
```

When a port is set to High, the port is internally connected to VDD, whereas if it's set to Low, the port is internally connected to VSS.


## I2Cstart

## I2CSTART

Set I2C SDA and SCL to Start mode. After this command, SDA and SCL go LOW.


## I2Cstop <br> I2CSTOP

Set I2C SDA and SCL to Stop mode. After this command, SDA and SCL go HIGH.


## I2Cread( )

```
Variable = I2CREAD(dummy)
    Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single)
    dummy : dummy value. (Normally 0)
```

Read a byte from the I2C Ports set by SET I2C command. Use any value for dummy value.

```
A = I2CREAD (0)
```


## I2Cwrite( )

```
Variable = I2CWRITE data
    Variable : Acknowledge
    (0=Acknowledged, 1=No Acknowledgement)
    data : data to send (Byte value : 0~255)
```

Send one byte of data through I2C. This command creates Acknowledge pulse and returns 0 if there is acknowledgement and 1 if there isn't. If there is no acknowledgement, it could mean two things. Either I2C lines are not connected properly or power is not supplied correctly. In case this happens, please setup an error processing function such as below:

```
IF I2CWRITE (DATA) =1 THEN GOTO ERR_PROC
```

When you don't need to check for acknowledgement you can just use any variable to receive the acknowledgement as shown below:

```
A = I2CWRITE (DATA)
```

One byte of data transfer takes approximately 60 micro-seconds. Please refer to Chapter 8 "About I2C..." for detailed I2C communications description.

## If..Then..Elseif...Endif

You can use If...Then...Elseif...Else...EndIf conditional statements to set conditions for your program.

```
If Condition1 Then [Expression1]
    [Expression2]
[Elseif Condition2 Then
    [Expression3]]
[Else
    [Expression4]]
[End If]
```

Usage 1

```
    If A<10 Then B=1
```

Usage 2

$$
\text { If } A<10 \text { Then } B=1 \text { Else } C=1
$$

Usage 3

```
If A<10 Then '* When using more than 1 line of if,
    B=1
```

    End If
    Usage 4

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { If } A<10 \quad \text { Then } \\
& B=1 \\
& \text { Else } \\
& \quad C=1 \\
& \text { End If }
\end{aligned}
$$

Usage 6

```
If A<10 Then
        B=1
        Elseif A<20 Then
        C=1
        Elseif A<40 Then
        C=2
        Else
        D=1
    End If
```


## In( )

Variable $=I N($ Port $)$
Variable : The variable to store result (No String or Single)
Port : I/O Port number (0~255)

Read the current state of the specified Port. This function reads the state of the I/O Port and stores it in the Variable. When you execute this command, CUBLOC will automatically set the Port to input and read the status. You do not need to use Input command to set the Port beforehand when using this command.

```
DIM A AS BYTE
A = IN(8) ' Read the current state of Port 8
    ' and store in variable A(0 or 1)
```


## TIPS

All CUBLOC I/O ports support both input/output. You have many options in setting the Port status to input or output. By default, all I/O Ports are set to HIGH-Z at power ON.
When Port is set to output, it will either output HIGH or LOW signal. HIGH is 5 V and LOW is 0 V or GND (ground).

## Incr

INCR variable
Variable : Variable for increment. (No String or Single)
Increment the variable by 1 .

```
INCR A
`Increment A by 1.
```


## Input

INPUT Port
Port : I/O Port number (0~255)

Set the specified Port to High-Z (High Impedance) input state.
All I/O Ports of CUBLOC module are set to HIGH-Z input as default at power ON.
High Impedance means that the value of resistor is so high that it's neither HIGH nor LOW.

## Keyin

```
Variable = KEYIN( Port, debouncingtime)
    Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
    Port : Input Port (0~255)
    deboucingtime : Debouncing Time (1~65535)
```

This command KEYIN removes bouncing effect before reading the input. You can use KEYIN only when inputting LOW ACTIVE as shown below. For inputting HIGH ACTIVE, please use KEYINH. When there's input, Keyin will return 0 and 1 when there isn't.

If you use 10 for deboucing time, CUBLOC will check input for bouncing for 10 ms . Bouncing usually lasts around 10 ms , so our recommendation is 10 ms for most applications

```
A = KEYIN (1,10) `Read from port after removing bouncing effect.
```



## Keyinh

```
Variable = KEYINH( Port, debouncingtime)
    Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
    Port : Input Port (0~255)
    deboucingtime : Debouncing Time (0~65535)
```

KEYINH is for HIGH ACTIVE inputs. For LOW ACTIVE inputs, KEYIN command must be used.
When there's input, Keyinh will return 1 and 0 when there isn't.

```
A = KEYINH (1,100) `Read from port 1 after removing bouncing effect.
```


## Keypad

Variable $=$ KEYPAD ( PortBlock)
Variable : Variable to store results (Returns Byte, No String or Single)
PortBlock : Port Block (0~15)

Use this command Keypad to read input from keypad. A Port Block can be used to read a 4 by 4 keypad input. Keypad input can be connected to the lower 4 bits of the Port Block and keypad output can be connected to higher 4 bits of the Port Block.
Please refer to the below diagram.


```
A = KEYPAD(0) ' Read the status of keypad connected to Port Block 0
```

If no keys are pressed, 255 will be returned. Otherwise, the pressed key's scan code will be returned.

## Ladderscan

## LADDERSCAN

This command LadderScan will force 1 scan of LADDER. When put inside an infinite loop like DO...Loop, it can enhance the speed of Ladder program more than 10 ms per scan time.
If using this command as shown below, you will not be able to use BASIC at the same time.

```
Const Device = CB280 'Device Declaration
Usepin 0,In,START
Usepin 1,In,RESETKEY
Usepin 2,In,BKEY
Usepin 3,Out,MOTOR
Alias MO=RELAYSTATE 'Aliases
Alias M1=MAINSTATE
Do
    LadderScan
Loop
```


## Low

LOW Port
Port : I/O Port number (0~255)
Set the Port to LOW state. This command sets the Port to output state and outputs LOW or OV (GND).

```
OUTPUT 8 'Set Port 8 to output state.
LOW 8 'Set Port 8 to LOW (0V).
```

When a port is set to High, the port is internally connected to VDD, whereas if it's set to Low, the port is internally connected to VSS.


## Memadr( )

Variable $=$ MEMADR (TargetVariable)
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single)
TargetVariable : Variable to find physical memory address

Like C language, you can use pointers in BASIC. By using pointers, you will be able to find the physical memory address of RAM and use it to store or read data.

```
Dim A as Single
Dim Adr as Integer
Adr = Memadr(A) 'Return the physical address of A.
```


## Ncd

Variable $=$ NCD source
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single)
Source : source value (0~31)
The command NCD can use used to set desired bit of $0 \times 00000000$ to 1 and return a 32 bit value.

```
I = NCD O `Result is 00000001 = 1
I = NCD 1 `Result is 00000010 = 2
I = NCD 2 `Result is 00000100 = 4
I = NCD 3 'Result is 00001000 = 8
I = NCD 4 'Result is 00010000 = 16
I = NCD 5 'Result is 00100000 = 32
I = NCD 6 'Result is 01000000 = 64
I = NCD 7 `Result is 10000000 = 128
```


## Nop

Nop
This command does a no operation command. It simply takes up one command cycle time.

```
Low 8
Nop
High 8 'Output very short pulse to port 8. (About 50 micro Sec)
Nop
Low 8
```


## On Int

ON INTx GOSUB label
x : 0 to 3, External Interrupt Channel
This command On Int must be called before accepting external interrupt inputs. CUBLOC has 4 external interrupt Ports. The interrupt Ports can be set to sense input on the Rising-edge, Falling Edge, and Both.

SET ONINTx command must be used with this command in order for the interrupt to work.
*CB220 has no external interrupt inputs.


Rising Edge


Falling Edge

```
Dim A As Integer
On INTO Gosub GETINTO
Set INTO 0 'Falling Edge Input
Do
Loop
GETINT0:
A=A+1 'Record number of interrupts
Return
```


## On Ladderint Gosub

## ON LADDERINT GOSUB label

If Register F40 turns on in LADDER, and ON LADDERINT GOSUB command is used, then the processor will jump to the routine specified by On Ladderint command.
This can be used when LADDER part of the program needs to jump to BASIC code.

Please use the SETOUT and DIFU command to write 1 to the Register F40. When BASIC interrupt routine is finished, Register F40 can be cleared by writing a zero to it.

During the interrupt routine execution, writing a 1 to Register F40 will not allow another interrupt. If Register F40 is cleared from BASIC, it signs the end of the interrupt routine and is ready to receive another interrupt.

```
    Usepin 0,In
```

    Usepin 0,In
    Set Ladder On
    Set Ladder On
    Set Display 0,0,16,77,50
    Set Display 0,0,16,77,50
    On Ladderint Gosub msg1_rtn
    On Ladderint Gosub msg1_rtn
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim i As Integer
    Low 1
    Low 1
    Do
    Do
        i=i+1
        i=i+1
        Byteout 1,i
        Byteout 1,i
        Delay }20
        Delay }20
    Loop
    Loop
    msg1_rtn:
Locate 0,0
Locate 0,0
Print "ON Ladderint",Dec i
Print "ON Ladderint",Dec i
Reverse 1
Reverse 1
Return

```
    Return
```



When P0 turns ON, it will turn on F40 and when Register F40 turns ON, msg1_rtn interrupt routine in BASIC will be executed. In the interrupt routine, a string is printed to the LCD.

Although there is only one Register F40 to create an interrupt in BASIC from LADDER, we can use data Register $D$ to process many different types of interrupts.


When P0 turns ON, D0 gets 3 and interrupt routine is executed. If P2 turns ON, DO gets 2 and interrupt routine is executed. In the interrupt routine, the user can then process the type of interrupt based on the value stored in DO.

```
msg1_rtn:
    If _D(0)=3 Then
        Locate 0,0
        Print "ON Ladderint",Dec i
    End If
    If _D(0)=2 Then
        Locate 0,0
        Print "TEST PROGRAM",Dec i
    End If
    Return
```

For short version of above LADDER commands, the user can use INTON command, which accomplishes both WMOV and SETOUT in one command. The following is the equivalent shortened version of the above ladder:


## On Pad Gosub

ON PAD GOSUB label

You can set the packet size using SET PAD command. The ON PAD interrupt will jump to the label when the buffer amount is equal to the set packet size. Please make sure to use RETURN command after the label.

```
Const Device = Ct1720
Dim TX1 As Integer, TY1 As Integer
Contrast 450
Set Pad 0,4,5
On Pad Gosub GETTOUCH
Do
Loop
TX1 = Getpad(2)
TY1 = Getpad(2)
Circlefill TX1,TY1,10
Pulsout 18,300
Return
```

GETTOUCH:

## On Recv1

ON RECV1 GOSUB label

When data is received on RS232 Channel 1, this command ON RECV1 will automatically let the program jump to the specified label. The processor will automatically check for receiving data and cause interrupts when this command is used.

```
Dim A(5) As Byte
Opencom 1,19200,0, 100, 50
On Recv1 DATARECV_RTN ' Jump to DATARECV_RTN when RS232
Do ' Channel }1\mathrm{ receives any data
Loop ' Infinite Loop
DATARECV_RTN:
    If Blen (1,0) > 4 Then
        A(0) = Get(1,1) ' Read 1 Byte.
        A(1) = Get (1,1) ' Read 1 Byte.
        A(2) = Get (1,1) ' Read 1 Byte.
        A(3) = Get(1,1) ' Read 1 Byte.
        A(4) = Get(1,1) ' Read 1 Byte.
    End If
Return ' End of interrupt routine
```


## IMPORTANT

When RECV interrupt routine is being executed, another RECV interrupt routine will not be allowed to be executed. After it finishes current interrupt routine execution, the processor will come right back to another ON RECV1 interrupt routine when there's still data being received. (data in receive buffer)

## On Timer()

ON TIMER( interval ) GOSUB label
Interval : Interrupt Interval $1=10 \mathrm{~ms}, 2=20 \mathrm{~ms} . . . . .65535=655350 \mathrm{~ms}$
1 to 65535 can be used

On Timer() can be used to execute a interrupt routine at every specified interval. Set the desired interval in milliseconds and a label to jump to when interrupt occurs.

```
On TIMER(100) Gosub TIMERTN
Dim I As Integer
I = 0
Do
Loop
TIMERTN:
Incr I ' I is incremented 1 every second.
Return
```


## IMPORTANT

Please pay caution when creating the interrupt routine. It must be less than the interval itself. If interval is set at 10 ms , the interrupt routine, from the label to its return, must be within 10 ms (About 360 instructions/lines). Otherwise, collisions can occur within the program.

## Opencom

OPENCOM channel, baudrate, protocol, recvsize, sendsize
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
Baudrate : Baudrate (Do not use variable)
protocol : Protocol (Do not use variable)
recvsize : Receive Buffer Size (Max. 1024, Do not use variable)
sendsize : Send Buffer Size (Max. 1024, Do not use variable)

To use RS232 communication, this command Opencom must be declared beforehand.

CUBLOC has 2 channels for RS232C communication. Channel 0 is used for Monitor/Download but the user can use it for RS232 communication, if she/he wishes to forego monitoring. Download will still work fine regardless.

The following are allowed baudrate settings for CUBLOC RS232:

2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, 76800, 115200, 230400

For the protocol parameter, please refer to the table below:


The below table shows typical settings based on the previous table:

| Bits | Parity | Stop Bit | Value to Use |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8 | NONE | 1 | 3 |
| 8 | EVEN | 1 | $19(\mathrm{Hex}=13)$ |
| 8 | ODD | 1 | $27(\mathrm{Hex}=1 \mathrm{~B})$ |
| 7 | NONE | 1 | 2 |
| 7 | EVEN | 1 | $18(\mathrm{Hex}=12)$ |
| 7 | ODD | 1 | $26(\mathrm{Hex}=1 \mathrm{~A})$ |

The user can set the send and receive buffer size. The send and receiver buffers take up space in the data memory. Although you can set each buffer up to 1024 bytes, it will take up that much of the data memory. The number of variables you use may decrease. We recommend receive buffer size from 30 to 100 and send buffer size from 30 to 50 .

For CB220 module, port 1 and 2 can be used for Channel 0. Port 10 and 11 can be used for RS232C Channel 1.


For the CB280 module, there are dedicated RS232 ports. For Channel 1, there are 2 types of outputs, $+/-12 \mathrm{~V}$ and TTL (+5/0V).

Please make sure to use only one of them at one time.

*Use Set RS232 command to re-set your baudrate and parameter during execution of your program.

## Out

OUT Port, Value
Port : I/O Port number (0~255)
Value : Value to be outputted to the I/O Port (1 or 0)
Output 1 or 0 to the specified Port. When you execute this command, CUBLOC will automatically set the Port to output and output the Value set. You do not need to use the Output command to set the Port beforehand when using this command.

```
OUT 8,1
OUT 8,0 'Output LOW signal on Port 8.
`Output HIGH signal on Port 8.
`(This is same as using command High 8)
'(This is same as using Low 8)
```


## Output

## OUTPUT Port

Port : I/O Port number (0~255)
Set the Port to output state. All I/O Ports of CUBLOC module are set to HIGH-Z input as default at power ON.

```
OUTPUT 8 'Set Port 8 to output state.
```

You can also use HIGH, LOW command to set to output state. When using Output command, HIGH or LOW state is not clearly defined. We recommend the use of HIGH or LOW command to set to output mode.

## Outstat( )

Variable $=$ OUTSTAT(Port)
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single)
Port : I/O Port Number (0~255)

Read the current outputted value for the specified Port. This command is different from IN() command in that it reads the status of output, not input.

DIM A AS BYTE
$A=$ OUTSTAT (0) 'Read from Port 0 and store the current status in A.

## Pause

PAUSE value

Exact same function as DELAY

## Peek( )

Variable $=$ PEEK (Address, Length)
Variable : Variable to Store Result. (No String or Single)
Address : RAM Address.
length : Length of Bytes to read (1~4)

Read specified length of data from RAM Address.

## Poke

POKE Address, Value, Length

> Address : RAM Address
> Value : Variable to store results (up to Long type value)
> length : length of bytes to read (1~4)

Write specified length of data to the RAM Address.

```
Const Device = CB280
Dim F1 As Single, F2 As Single
F1 = 3.14
Eewrite 10,Peek(Memadr(F1), 4),4
Poke Memadr (F2),Eeread (10, 4),4
Debug Float F2,CR
```


## Pulsout

PULSOUT Port, Period<br>Port : Output Port (0~255)<br>Period: Pulse Period (1~65535)

This is a SUB library that outputs a pulse. To create a High pulse, the output Port must be set to LOW beforehand. To create a Low pulse, the output Port must be set to HIGH before hand.
If you set the Pulse Period to 10 , you will create a pulse of about 2.6 mS . Likewise, a Pulse Period of 100 will give you about 23mS pulse.

## LOW 2

PULSOUT 2, 100 `23mS HIGH Pulse

## HIGH 2

PULSOUT 2, 100 '23mS LOW
Pulse


Pulsout is pre-made system's sub program.

```
sub pulsout(pt as byte, ln as word)
    dim dll as integer
    reverse pt
    for dl1=0 to ln
    next
    reverse pt
end sub
```


## Put

PUT channel, data, bytelength
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
Data : Data to send (up to Long type value)
Bytelength : Length of Data (1~3)

This command sends data through the specified RS232 port. For Data, variables and constants can be used. To send String, please use Putstr command instead.

IMPORTANT<br>The command<br>OPENCOM must be used beforehand

```
OPENCOM 1,19200,0,50,10
DIM A AS BYTE
A = &HAO
PUT 1,A,1 ` Send &HAO (0xAO)
    ` to RS232 Channel 1.
```

Within CUBLOC, the data is first stored in the send buffer. CUBLOC BASIC Interpreter will automatically keep sending the data in send buffer until it's empty.

If the send buffer is full when PUT command is executed, the PUT command will not wait for the buffer to flush. In other words, the data to send will be thrown away. The command BFREE can be used to check the send buffer beforehand for such cases.

```
IF BFREE (1,1) > 2 THEN ' If send buffer has at least 2 bytes free
    PUT 1,A,2
END IF
```

BFREE() checks for how much space the buffer currently has.

## TIPS

After using PUT or PUTSTR, the function SYS(0) can be used to verify that the data has been stored in the send buffer.

```
OPENCOM 1,19200,0,50,10
PUTSTR 1,"COMFILE"
DEBUG DEC SYS(0) ' If output is 7, all data has been stored
    ' in the send buffer
```

*Please refer to On Recv interrupt routine for receiving data using the hardware serial buffer.

## Putstr

PUTSTR channel, data...
channel : RS232 Channel. (0~3)
Data : String Data (String variable or String constant)
Send String data to RS232 Channel.

OPENCOM 1,19200,0,50,10
PUTSTR 1,"COMFILE TECHNOLOGY", DEC I, CR

Similar to Put command, Putstr stores data to be sent in the send buffer. Afterwards, the CUBLOC BASIC Interpreter takes care of the actual sending. Please also be careful to not overload the send buffer when it's full, so you do not lose any data that needs be sent.

## Puta

PUTA channel, ArrayName, bytelength
channel : RS232 Channel. (0~3)
ArrayName : Array Name
Bytelength : Bytes to Send (1~65535)

The command Puta can be used to send a Byte Array.
Simply put name of the array and number of bytes to send.
The array data will be sent starting from the first element of the array.

```
Dim A(10) As Byte
Opencom 1,19200,0,50,10
Puta 1,A,10 ' Send 10 Bytes of Array A
```


## IMPORTANT

If you try to send more bytes than the array has, CUBLOC will send garbage values.
*Please refer to On Recv interrupt routine for receiving data using the hardware serial buffer.

## Pwm

PWM Channel, Duty, Period
Channel : PWM Channel Number (0~15)
Duty : Duty Value, must be less than the Width.
Period : Maximum of 65535

Use PWM to Output desired PWM frequency. When using this command, please be aware that PWM Channel Number is different from I/O port number. For CB280, Ports 5, 6, and 7 are used for PWM 0, 1, and 2, respectively. Before using PWM, please make sure to set the Ports used to OUTPUT mode.

According to the set value of Period, a maximum of 16 -bit precision PWM signal is created.
When Period is set to 1024 , it will be a 10 bit PWM.
When Period is set to 65535 , it will be a 16 bit PWM. Please set the Duty to be less than the Period. Duty can be $50 \%$ of Period to create a square wave.

PWM is independently hardware driven within CUBLOC. Once the PWM command is executed, it will keep running until PWMOFF command is called.


```
LOW 5 'Set port 5 output and output LOW signal.
PWM 0,200,1024 'Output 10-bit PWM with duty of 200 and
' Width of }102
```


## IMPORTANT

PWM 0, 1, and 2 must used the same value of Period since they share the same resources. Their duty values can be different.

PWM Channel 3, 4, and 5 also must use the same value of Width since they share the same resources. Their duty values can be different.

## Pwmoff

PWMOFF Channel
Channel : PWM Channel. (0~15)

Stop the PWM output.

Following is available PWM channels according to the models:

PWM0
PWM1
PWM2 $\qquad$ $\longleftarrow$


For CB220, 3 PWM channels are provided on the Ports P5, P6, and P7.


Please refer to the table below for PWM Channels and corresponding I/O ports..

| PWM Channel | CB220 | CB280 | CB290 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PWM0 | I/O 5 | I/O 5 | I/O 5 |
| PWM1 | I/O 6 | I/O 6 | I/O 6 |
| PWM2 | I/O 7 | I/O 7 | I/O 7 |
| PWM3 |  | I/O 19 | I/O 89 |
| PWM4 |  | I/O 20 | I/O 90 |
| PWM5 |  | I/O 21 | I/O 91 |

## Ramclear

RAMCLEAR

Clear CUBLOC BASIC's RAM. BASIC's data memory can hold garbage values at power on. Ramclear can be used as a type of garbage collector to clear the ram.
*There are CUBLOC modules that support battery backup of the RAM. If you don't use Ramclear command in these modules, CUBLOC will remember previous values of RAM before powering off.

## Reverse

## REVERSE Port <br> Port : I/O Port Number. (0~255)

Reverse the specified Port output. High to Low or Low to High.

```
OUTPUT 8 'Set Port 8 to output.
LOW 8 'Set output to LOW.
REVERSE 8 'Reverse LOW to HIGH.
```


## Rnd()

Variable $=R N D(0)$

The command Rnd() creates random numbers. A random number between 0 and 65535 is created and stored in the specified variable. The number inside Rnd() has no meaning.

```
DIM A AS INTEGER
A = RND(0)
```

Internally within CUBLOC, this function is Pseudo Random, it creates a random number based on the previous values. When powered off and turned back on again, the same pattern of random values are generated. Thus, this function is not a true random number generator.

## Select...Case

Select..Case
If the condition Value of Case is met, the Statement under the case is executed.

```
Select Case Variable
    [Case Value [,Value],...
    [Statement 1]]
    [Case Value [,Value],...
    [Statement 2]]
    [Case Else
    [Statement 3]]
```

End Select
Select Case A
Case 1
$B=0$
Case 2
$B=2$
Case 3,4,5,6 ' Use Comma(,) for more than 1 value.
$B=3$
Case Is < 1
$B=3$
' Use < for logical operations.
Case Else
$B=4$
' Use ELSE for all other cases.
End Select
Select Case K
Case $\begin{aligned} \text { Is } & <10 \\ \mathrm{R} & =0\end{aligned}$
' If less than 10
Case Is < 40
' If less than 40
$R=1$
Case Is < 80
$R=2$
Case Is < 100
$R=3$
Case Else
$R=4$
End select

## Set Debug

SET DEBUG On[/Off]
Set Debug is set to On by default.
You can use this command to turn OFF and turn ON the DEBUG window in BASIC.
When you don't need DEBUG feature, you can use this command to turn off DEBUG feature instead of erasing all the code with Debug code. When this command is used, all DEBUG commands are not compiled, in effect, they are simply discarded from the program.

## Debug Command How-to

When used correctly, the Debug command can help the user identify and fix bugs in the program. The user can check the value of variables during execution of a program, simulate an LCD, and also do other tasks to help save development time.

## 1. How to Check if program is being reset

Sometimes you will want to check if your program is being reset. This is usually due to faulty programming.
Simply put a Debug statement at the beginning of your program, such as 'Debug "=========Reset========="' as shown below:

```
Const Device = CB280
Debug
"===========Reset========="
Do
        High 0
        Delay 200
        Low 0
        Delay 200
Loop
```


2. How to check if a particular point of the program is being executed

Simply insert a Debug command where you would like to tell if that part of the program is being executed, like shown here:

```
Const Device = CB280
Do
    High 0
    Delay 200
    Low 0
    Delay }20
Loop
Debug "This Part!"
```


(The debug statement above will never execute as the program stays in the Do...Loop and will never get out of it)

## 3. How to simulate an LCD

You can simulate an LCD using the Debug terminal. Simply use the Goxy,XX,YY to locate a particular location on the LCD like shown here:


Use the command Debug CLR to clear the Debug window. At any time during development, you can disable and also not include Debug statement during Compiling by using the command, "Set Debug Off".

## Set I2c

SET I2C DataPort, ClockPort
DataPort : SDA, Data Send/Receive Port. (0~255)
ClockPort : SCL, Clock Send/Receive Port. (0~255)

This command sets the I2C DataPort and ClockPort, SDA and SCL for I2C communication. Once this command is executed, both Ports become to OUTPUT, HIGH state. Please use Input/Output Port for I2C and use two 4.7K resistors as shown below.


Some of the I/O ports only support Input or Output. Please check the Ports in the data sheet for the model you are using.

## Set Ladder on/off

## SET LADDER On[/Off]

Ladder is set to Off by default.
Use this command to turn On Ladder Logic.

The following is an example of such minimal BASIC code for Ladder logic.

```
Const Device = CB280 'Device Declaration
Usepin 0,In,START 'Port Declaration
Usepin 1,In,RESETKEY
Usepin 2,In,BKEY
Usepin 3,Out,MOTOR
Alias MO=RELAYSTATE 'Aliases
Alias M1=MAINSTATE
Set Ladder On 'Start Ladder
Do
Loop 'BASIC program will run in infinite loop/
```


## Set Modbus

Set Modbus mode, slaveaddress
mode : 0=ASCII, 1=RTU (Currently, only ASCII supported)
slaveaddress : Slave Address (1 to 254)

CUBLOC supports MODBUS protocol. MODBUS can connect to RS232 Channel 1. Currently, only ASCII Slave mode is supported internally. (RTU mode is NOT supported internally).

To enable MODBUS slave mode, please use the Set modbus command. This command set modbus is to enable the MODBUS slave. It must come after OPENCOM command and only runs on RS232 Channel 1. Baudrate, bit, and parity can be set with OPENCOM.

```
Opencom 1,115200,3,80,80 'Please set receive buffer
    ' of at least 50.
Set Modbus 0,1 ' ASCII Mode, Slave Address=1
```

After this command, CUBLOC responds automatically. CUBLOC supports MODBUS commands 1,2,3,4,5,6,15, and 16.

| Command | Command Name |
| :--- | :--- |
| 01,02 | Bit Read |
| 03,04 | Word Write |
| 05 | 1 Bit Write |
| 06 | 1 Word Write |
| 15 | Multiple Bit Write |
| 16 | Multiple Word Write |

Please refer to Chapter 9 for detailed MODBUS description and MOBUS ASCII and RTU examples.

## Set Pad

SET PAD mode, packet, buffersize
mode : Bit Mode (0~255)
packet : Packet Size (1~255)
buffersize : Receive Buffer Size (1~255)

The CUBLOC has a dedicated port for Keypad / Touchpad inputs similar to a PC's Keyboard and Mouse ports. This port can be used with the Set Pad command to create interrupts when input is received on the Keypad, Touchpad, etc... This port is basically a Slave mode SPI communication.

To use the PAD communications, you must use Set Pad command at the beginning of your program. The PAD communication uses 4 wires. SCK is used as clock signal, SS as Slave Select, MOSI as Master Out Slave In, and MISO as Master In Slave Out signals.


I/O ports PO through P3 can be used for PAD communications.



Packet is for size of packet that will cause an interrupt.
For example, the touchpad require 4 bytes to be received before an interrupt is called. Here, the size of the packet is 4.

Buffersize is the total size of the receive buffer. The buffer size must be at least 1 greater than packet size. (buffersize = packet+1) A larger buffer will essentially give you more time to process the interrupt routine. The buffer size is usually set to 5 or 10 times the packet size.

Mode will set the receiving mode of the received data. Please refer to the below table:

| Mode | Valu <br> e | Bit <br> Pattern | Diagram |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LSB First | \& H 20 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0010 \\ & \mathrm{xxxx} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| MSB First | \& HOO | $\begin{aligned} & 0000 \\ & \text { xxxx } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| SCK Low- Edge Triggered | \&H08 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{xxxx} \\ & 1 \mathrm{xxx} \end{aligned}$ | $\square \square \square \square \square \square \rrbracket \square$ |
| SCK High-Edge <br> Triggered | \& HOO | $\begin{aligned} & \text { xxxx } \\ & 0 x x x \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\square \square \square \square \square \square \square \square$ |
| Sampling after SCK | \&H04 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{xxxx} \\ & \mathrm{x} 1 \mathrm{xx} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\square \square \square \square$ |
| Sampling before SCK | \& HOO | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{xxxx} \\ & \mathrm{x} 0 \mathrm{xx} \end{aligned}$ |  |

You can add the values of the receiving modes. For example, for MSB first, High-Edge Triggered SCK and sampling after SCK:

$$
0 \times 00+0 \times 00+0 \times 04=0 \times 04
$$

Here are some of the common examples:


For PAD communications, you can use Comfile's Keypads or Touch screens.
The Set Pad command will automatically set the ports P0 through P3, the user doesn't have to set them.

## Set Rs232

Set Rs232 channel, baudrate, protocol
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
Baudrate : Baudrate (Do not use variable)
protocol : Protocol (Do not use variable)

You can only use Opencom command once to open a serial port. In order to change the baudrate and protocol, the Set Rs232 command can be used.

For the protocol parameter, please refer to the table below:

| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Parity |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline \text { Stop } & \text { Bit } \\ 0=1 & \text { Stop } \\ \text { Bit } & \end{array}$ | Bit | \# of Bits |
|  |  |  | 0 | $0=$ NONE |  | 0 | $0=5$ bit |
|  |  |  | 0 | 1 = Reserve* |  | 0 | $1=6 \mathrm{bit}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bits |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { Even } \\ & 1=\text { Odd } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0=7 \mathrm{bit} \\ & 1=8 \mathrm{bit} \end{aligned}$ |

The below table shows typical settings based on the previous table:

| Bits | Parity | Stop Bit | Value to Use |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8 | NONE | 1 | 3 |
| 8 | EVEN | 1 | $19(\mathrm{Hex}=13)$ |
| 8 | ODD | 1 | $27(\mathrm{Hex}=1 \mathrm{~B})$ |
| 7 | NONE | 1 | 2 |
| 7 | EVEN | 1 | $18(\mathrm{Hex}=12)$ |
| 7 | ODD | 1 | $26(\mathrm{Hex}=1 \mathrm{~A})$ |

```
Opencom 1, 19200, 3, 30, 20 `Open Rs232 channel 1
Set Rs232 1, 115200, 19 'Change Baudrate & Parity
```


## Set Until

SET UNTIL channel, packetlength, untilchar channel : RS232 Channel. (0~3) packetlength : Length of packet (0~255) untilchar : Character to catch

This is a conditional statement you can put right after the ON RECV command. Since the ON RECV command will cause an interrupt even when there 1 byte of data received, this command Set Until can be used to set when the interrupt will be called.

When the specified character is received or length of bytes received has exceed the set packetlength value, then ON RECV will jump to the specified interrupt routine. This way, you can control when you want to process received data.

The packet length is set in case the specified character never arrives.

You MUST use this command with ON RECV command. The following is an example:

```
Dim A(5) As Byte
Opencom 1,19200,0, 100, 50
On Recv1 DATARECV RTN
Set Until 1,99,"S"
```

As you can see above, the packet size is 99 bytes. In other words, if character " S " is not received within 99 bytes, interrupt will occur.

```
SET UNTIL 1,5
```

The user may also just set the packet size and not set the character as shown above.

The character may also be written in decimal as shown below:

```
SET UNTIL 1,100,4
```


## Set Int

SET INTx mode

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x: 0 \text { to 3, External Interrupt Channel } \\
& \text { mode : 0=Falling Edge, 1=Rising Edge, 2=Changing Edge }
\end{aligned}
$$

This command must be used with On Int command in order to receive external interrupt inputs.
The mode of interrupt input can be set here to either falling edge, rising edge, or changing edge.

SET INTO 0 ' Set external interrupt to be on the Falling Edge.

| SOUT | 1 - 17 | VDD | $\checkmark$ | TX1 | $33 \bigcirc 49$ | TTLTX1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SIN | $2 \bigcirc 18$ | VSS |  | RX1 | $34-50$ | TTLRX1 |
| ATN | $3 \bigcirc 19$ | RES |  | AVDD | 35 - 51 | AVREF |
| VSS | 4 - 20 | N/C |  | N/C | $36-52$ | P48 |
| P0 | $5 \bigcirc 21$ | P16 |  | P24 | $37 \bigcirc 53$ | P31 |
| P1 | 6 - 22 | P17 |  | P25 | 38 - 54 | P30 |
| P2 | $7 \bigcirc 23$ | P18 |  | P26 | 39 - 55 | P29 |
| P3 | $8 \bigcirc 24$ | P19 |  | P27 | 40 - 56 | P28 |
| P4 | $9 \bigcirc 25$ | P20 | INTO | P47 | 41 - 57 | P32 |
| P5 | 10 - 26 | P21 | INT1 | P46 | 42 - 58 | P33 |
| P6 | 11 - 27 | P22 | INT2 | P45 | 43 - 59 | P34 |
| P7 | 12 - 28 | P23 | INT3 | P44 | 44 - 60 | P35 |
| P8 | $13-29$ | P15 |  | P43 | $45 \cdot 61$ | P36 |
| P9 | 14 30 | P14 |  | P42 | 46 - 62 | P37 |
| P10 | 15 - 31 | P13 |  | P41 | 47 - 63 | P38 |
| P11 | 16 - 32 | P12 |  | P40 | 48 - 64 | P39 |

## Set Onglobal

SET ONGLOBAL On[/Off]

At power On, Set Onglobal is ON by default.

This command turns on or off the ability to receive ALL interrupts.
When Onglobal is turned Off and turned On, all interrupt settings set before turning Off will be in effect.

SET ONGLOBAL OFF ' Turn ALL interrupts OFF.

If you don't use any interrupts, you can turn off all interrupts to increase the execution speed of CUBLOC.

## Set Onint

SET ONINTx On[/Off]

At power On, Set Onint is ON by default.
This command turns On or Off the ability to receive individual external interrupts using global flags. The names of these flags correspond to the interrupt number supported by the device. For example ONINT1 is used for Interrupt 1.

When the ONINTx global is set to ON for a specific interrupt, then an interrupt can be received using the ON INTx command. If the global is set to OFF, then the code for ON INTx will not be executed if the corresponding external interrupt occurs. See also the SET INTx command which controls external interrupts to fire.

```
Set ONINTO On
Set ONINT1 On
Set ONINT1 Off
Set ONINT2 Off
Set ONINT3 On
```


## Set OnLadderint

SET ONLADDERINT On[/Off]

At power On, Set OnLadderint is ON by default.

This command turns On or Off the ability to receive Ladder interrupts using global flags.

When the OnLadderint is set to On, then an interrupt can be received using the On Ladderint command. If the global is set to OFF, then the code for On Ladderint will not be executed if the Ladder interrupt occurs. See also the On Ladderint command.


## Set Onpad

SET ONPAD On[/Off]

At power On, Set Onpad is On by default.

This command turns On or Off the ability to receive Onpad interrupts using global flags.

When the Onpad is set to on, then an interrupt can be received using the On Pad command. If the Onpad is set to OFF, then the code for On Pad will not be executed if the interrupt occurs. See also the Set Pad and On Pad commands.

## Set Onrecv

SET ONRECVO On[/Off]
SET ONRECV1 On[/Off]
At power On, Set Onrecv is On by default.

This command turns On or Off the ability to receive On RecvX interrupts using global flags. A On RecvX interrupt occurs after data is received on the serial port AND stored into the receive buffer.

When the Onrecv is set to On, then an interrupt can be received using the On RecvX command. If the Onrecv is set to OFF, then the code for On RecvX will not be executed if the interrupt occurs. See also the On Recv command.

```
Set ONRECV1 On
Set ONRECV1 Off
```


## Set Ontimer

SET ONTIMER On[/Off]

At power On, Set Onrecv is On by default.
This command turns On or Off the ability to receive On Timer interrupts using global flags. An interrupt occurs at every time interval set by the On Timer() command.

When the Ontimer is set to on, then an interrupt can be received using the On Timer() command. If the Ontimer is set to OFF, then the code for On Timer() will not be executed if the interrupt occurs. See also the On Timer() command.

## Shiftin( )

Variable $=$ SHIFTIN(clock, data, mode, bitlength)
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single)
Clock : Clock Port. (0~255)
Data : Data Port. (0~255)
Mode : $0=$ LSB First (Least Significant Bit First), After Rising Edge
1 = MSB First (Most Significant Bit First), After Rising Edge
2 = LSB First (Least Significant Bit First), After Falling Edge
3 = MSB First (Most Significant Bit First), After Falling Edge
4 = LSB First (Least Significant Bit First), Before Rising Edge
5 = MSB First (Most Significant Bit First), Before Rising Edge bitlength : Length of bits (1 to 16)

This command Shiftin() receives shift input. It uses 2 Ports, CLOCK and DATA to communicate.
SHIFTIN and SHIFTOUT command can be used to communicate with SPI, MIcrowire, and similar communication protocols. When using EEPROM, ADC, or DAC that requires SPI communication, this command can be used.


```
DIM A AS Byte
A = SHIFTIN(3,4,0,8) ' Port 3 is Clock, Port 4 is Data,
' Mode 0, 8 bit received.
```



## Shiftout

SHIFTOUT clock, data, mode, variable, bitlength
Clock : Clock Port. (0~255)
Data : Data Port. (0~255)
Mode : $0=$ LSB First (Least Significant Bit First)
$1=$ MSB First (Most Significant Bit First)
2 = MSB First(Most Significant Bit First), Create ACK (For I2C)
variable : Variable to store data (up to 65535)
bitlength : Bit Length (1 to 16)
This command Shiftout sends shift output. There are 3 modes. Mode 2 is for I2C protocol. In I2C communication, there requires an acknowledgement (ACK) signal for every 8 bits.

```
SHIFTOUT 3,4,0,&H55,8 ' Port 3 = Clock,
    ' Port 4 = Data, Mode = 0, send 0x55
    ' bitlength 8 bit,
```



## Sys( )

```
Variable = SYS(address)
    Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single)
    address : Address. (0~255)
```

Use command Sys() to read the status of RS232 buffers for both Channel 0 and 1.

- Address 0 : Actual bytes of sent data in send buffer after executing commands PUT or PUTSTR.
- Address 1 : Actual bytes of sent data in receive buffer after executing commands GET or GETSTR
- Address 5 : Timer value that increments every 10ms
- Address 6 : Data Memory (RAM) Address

SYS(5) will return the value of the system timer which increments every 10 ms .
You may only read the value, not change it. The Timer will increment up to 65535 and then reset to 0 . You can use this system timer for applications requiring extra timer.

SYS(6) will return the current Data Memory Address. At power ON, the Data Memory Address is reset to 0 . After calling Sub routines or Functions, the Data Memory Address will increment.

If will also increment when Sub routines or Functions are called within a Sub routine or a function. Interrupts will also increment the Data Memory Address. When the Data Memory Address exceeds the total Data Memory available, it will cause Overflow. By using this function, you can avoid Overflow. CB280 has maximum of 1948 bytes of Data Memory. Please make sure to have at least 100 bytes of free Data Memory for safety.

```
A = Sys(6) 'Store the current Data Memory Address in A
```


## Tadin()

Variable $=$ TADIN(Channel)
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single)
Channel : AD Channel Number (Not Port number, 0~15)

This command Tadin() is similar to Adin(). It returns the average of 10 ADIN converted value. When working under noisy environments, using Tadin() could help in obtaining more precise results.

Tadin( ) is pre-made system's functions program

```
function tadin(num as byte) as integer
    dim ii as integer, ta as long
    ta = 0
    For ii = 0 To 9
        ta = ta + Adin(num)
    Next
    TADIN = TA / 10
End Function
```


## Udelay

UDELAY time
time : interval (1~65535)

A more specific delay function. Delay will start out at about 70 microseconds. Every unit added will add 14 to 18 micro-seconds.

For example. Udelay 0 would be about 70 micro-seconds. Udelay 1 would be about 82 to 84 micro-seconds. When Interrupt or LADDER code is being executed at the same time, this delay function might be affected. During this delay, BASIC interrupts are enabled and could cause further delay when using this command.

To not get affected by LADDER or BASIC, we recommend stopping LADDER and all interrupts before using this command.

## Usepin

Usepin I/O, In/Out, AliasName
I/O : I/O Port Number. (0~255)
In/Out : "In" or "Out"
AliasName : Alias for the port (Optional)

This command Usepin is used to set the I/O Port status and alias name for LADDER program.
Please use this command to set the I/O Ports before using them in LADDER.

```
Usepin 0,IN,START
Usepin 1,OUT,RELAY
Usepin 2,IN,BKEY
Usepin 3,OUT,MOTOR
```


## Utmax

UTMAX variable
Variable : Variable for decrement. (No String or Single)

Increment the variable by 1 . When maximum is reached, the variable is no longer incremented. The Maximum here refers to the variable's maximum value. In the case with Byte, the maximum would be 255 and in the case with Integer, the maximum would be 65535.

```
Utmax A ' Increment A by 1
```


## WaitTx

WAITTX channel
channel : RS232Channel. (0~3)
This command WaitTx will wait until the send buffer is flushed. This one command accomplishes same functions as shown below:

```
OPENCOM 1,19200,0, 100, 50
PUTSTR 1,"ILOVEYOU",CR
DO WHILE BFREE (1,1)<49 ' Wait until all data have been sent
LOOP
```

By using WaitTx, the process of sending data becomes simpler as shown below:

```
OPENCOM 1,19200,0, 100, 50
PUTSTR 1,"ILOVEYOU",CR
WAITTX 1 'Wait until all data have been sent
```

When this command is waiting, other interrupts may be called. In other words, this command will not affect other parts of the CUBLOC system.

## Chapter 9 CUBLOC Display Library

With CUBLOC, you can easily control LCD through Comfile LCD products such as the GHLCD or CLCD. Drawing lines, circles, boxes and printing strings can be done with single line of code. Below are some of our LCD specifications that will aid the user in understanding the basics.

## Character LCD : CLCD

CLCD is a blue-screen LCD that can print characters and numbers. A control board that receives serial data and outputs to the LCD is attached to the back of the CLCD.


CLCD receives data through the I2C communication protocol.

## Set Display

SET DISPLAY type, method, baud, buffersize
type $: 0=R s 232 L C D, 1=G H L C D$ GHB3224, 2=CLCD
Method : Communication Method 0=CuNET, 1=COM1
baud : Baud rate (CuNET Slave address)
Buffersize : Send Buffer Size

This command SET DISPLAY can be used to set the settings for display. It can only be used once. All displays will communicate using method set here.

Please choose the type of LCD, the method, baud rate, and buffer size. CLCD will use Method 0.

## Method = 1 (RS232 Channel 1)

Use RS232 Channel 1 for display. For the CB220, port $11(T X)$ is used.


For the CB280, pin 33 or pin 49 can be used. Pin 49 outputs 12V level signal and 33 outputs 5 V level signal.


The possible Baud Rate settings are as follows:
2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, 76800, 115200, 230400.

The recommended buffer size is around 50 to 128 . If the send buffer size too small, data will not be displayed correctly. If the send buffer size is too big, it will take up that much data memory space.

```
SET DISPLAY 0,1,19200,50 ' Set Baud rate to 19200 and
    ، send buffer to 50..
```

SET DISPLAY command can only be used once at the beginning of the program.

## Method = 0 (Use CuNET)

CuNET is a type of I2C protocol that is part of CUBLOC. For CB220, use I/O Port 8 (Clock) and Port 9 (Data).


CuNET can be used with displays that support it. CuNET does not used Baud Rate Settings, it uses slave address settings instead.

SET DISPLAY 2,0,1,50 `CLCD, Slave address of 1, Send buffer of 50

Since CuNET supports multiple devices per CuNET lines, slave addresses are required. 1:N communication can be accomplished with 2 lines.


Although multiple devices can be connected to the I2c, for displays, only ONE device may be attached.

## Cls

Initialize the LCD and clear all layers.
(Set a little bit of delay for the LCD to initialize.)

CLS
DELAY 200

## Csron

Turn Cursor ON. (Default if OFF).

## Csroff

Turn Cursor OFF.

## Locate

## LOCATE $x, y$

$X$ : X-axis position of $L C D$
$Y$ : $Y$-axis position of $L C D$
Set the position of the text layer. After the CLS command, the LCD defaults to position 0,0.

```
LOCATE 1,1 ' Move cursor to 1,1
```

PRINT "COMFILE"

## Print

PRINT String/Variable
String: String
Variable : When using variables/constants,
String representation of the variable/constant will be printed.
Print characters on the text layer. To print characters to the graphic layer, GPRINT command can be used.

```
LOCATE 1,1 ' Move to position 1,1
PRINT "COMFILE",DEC I
```


## CLCD Module

On the back of the CLCD, a control board is attached. This control board receives CuNET signal and prints on the CLCD.


CLCD can also communicate using RS232. There are two RS232 connector, one for 3-pin 5V level signals and the other for 4-pin +/- 12V level signals.


Use the CLCD DIP switch to set the I2C slave address. The $4^{\text {th }}$ DIP switch is not used.

| DIP Switch | RS232 Baud rate | I2C Slave Address |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2400 | 0 |
|  | 4800 | 1 |
|  | 9600 | 2 |
|  | 19200 | 3 |
|  | 28800 | 4 |
|  | 38400 | 5 |
|  | 57600 | 6 |
|  | 115200 | 7 |

One of CUNET or RS232 communication can be used. If both are connected, please make sure when one of them is working, other is not.

The following is CLCD command table:

| Command | Example (hex) | Byte $\mathrm{s}$ | Execution Time | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ESC ' C' | 1B 43 | 2 | 15mS | Clear screen. A 15 ms delay must be given after this command. |
| ESC 'S' | 1B 53 | 2 |  | Cursor ON (Default) |
| ESC 's' | 1B 73 | 2 |  | Cursor OFF |
| ESC 'B' | 1B 42 | 2 |  | Backlight ON (Default) |
| ESC 'b' | 1B 62 | 2 |  | Backlight OFF |
| ESC 'H' | 1B 48 | 2 |  | LOCATE 0,0 |
| ESC 'L' X Y | 1B 4C xx yy | 4 | 100 uS | Change the position of the cursor. |
| ESC <br> 'D' 8byte | 1B 44 Code 8bytes | 11 |  | Character code 8 through 15 is 8 custom characters that the user is free to create and use. This command will store the bitmap in this custom character memory area. <br> Code : 8-15 Character code |
| 1 | 01 | 1 |  | Move to beginning of row 1 |
| 2 | 02 | 1 |  | Move to beginning of row 2 |
| 3 | 03 | 1 |  | Move to beginning of row 3 |
| 4 | 04 | 1 |  | Move to beginning of row 4 |

If received data is not a command, the CLCD will display it on the screen.
When connecting RS232, maximum baud rate settings for $12 \mathrm{~V}(4-\mathrm{pin})$ level is 38400 bps . For TTL 5 V level ( 3 -pin), up to 115200 bps can be used.

The following is an example code when using the CB280 to connect to the CLCD module through CUNET protocol. When you execute this program, CLCD will display increment of numbers.

```
Const Device = Cb280
Set Display 2,0,1,50 ' Set the SLAVE ADDRESS to 1 by
    ' manipulating the DIP switch.
Dim i As Integer
Delay 100 ' Delay for start up of CLCD
Cls
Delay 200 ' Delay for initializing and clearing CLCD
Csroff
```

```
Locate 5,2
Print "Start!!!"
Delay 500
Cls
Delay }10
Do
    Incr i
    Locate 0,0
    Print "COMFILE"
    Locate 1,3
    Print "CUBLOC ",Dec i
        delay 100
Loop
```

* The slave address of CLCD and SET DISPLAY command should match.


## GHLCD Graphic LCD : GHB3224 Series

GHLCD is able to display characters and graphic on 3 different layers. Unlike our CLCD, the GHLCD supports many different commands for easy drawing of lines, circles, and boxes. There are also commands such as copy, cut, paste, and a graphic software CuCanvas for downloading BMP images to the GHLCD.


The GHB3224 model is a black and white STN type LCD with display area of 320 by 240 pixels. There are 3 layers. The first layer is for text and the other 2 layers can be used for graphics.

* GHLCD Library is $100 \%$ compatible with CuTOUCH modules.


The text layer size is $40 \times 15$ as you can see in the below grid. Each character size is 8 by 16 .


For graphics, 320 by 240 pixels are provided for the GHLCD series.


Please note that graphics or characters will be printed in random places when trying to print outside the specified range of pixels shown here. With the graphic layer, you have a complete control over where to display graphics over the $320 \times 240$ pixels.

With the text layer, you can display text over the specified text pixels of 40 by 15 .

We recommend to draw the background in the graphic layer and to print characters in the text layer.

## GHB3224C supports CuNET.

GHB3224C model support CuNET. When using CUBLOC, please use the GHB3224C model as you have one more RS232 port free to use for something else.

GHB3224C CuNET setup settings:

```
Set Display 1,0,1,50 `GHLCD, CUNET, Set Address to 1,
    `Send buffer to 50..
```

*Warning : CUNET Slave address and Display Slave address must match. Display Slave address can be set with the DIP switch.

## Cls

CLS
Initialize the LCD and clear all layers.
(Set a little bit of delay for the LCD to initialize.)

```
CLS
DELAY 200
```


## Clear

## CLEAR layer

Erase the specified layer(s).

```
CLEAR 1 ' Erase (Text) Layer 1.
CLEAR 2 'Erase (Graphic) Layer 2.
CLEAR 0 'Erase all layers. Same as CLS.
```


## Csron

## CSRON

Turn Cursor ON. (Default if OFF).

## Csroff

## CSROFF

Turn Cursor OFF.

## Locate

## LOCATE $x, y$

$X$ : X-axis position of LCD
$Y$ : Y-axis position of $L C D$
Set the position of the text layer. After the CLS command, the LCD defaults to position 0,0 .

```
LOCATE 1,1 ' Move cursor to 1,1
PRINT "COMFILE"
```


## Print

PRINT String / Variable
String : String
Variable : When using variables/constants,
String representation of the variable/constant will be printed.
Print characters on the text layer. To print characters to the graphic layer, GPRINT command can be used.

```
LOCATE 1,1 ' Move to position 1,1
PRINT "COMFILE",DEC I
```



## Layer

LAYER layer1mode, layer2 mode, layer3 mode
Layer1mode : Set Layer 1 mode ( $0=$ off, $1=0$, 2=flash)
Layer2mode : Set Layer 2 mode ( $0=$ off, $1=o n, 2=$ flash)
Layer3mode : Set Layer 3 mode ( $0=0$ ff, $1=o n, 2=f l a s h$ )

Set the mode of the specified layer. The flash mode will flash the layer at 16 Hz . Layer 1 and 2 are ON and Layer 3 if OFF when LCD is first turned ON.

Use this command to hide the process of drawing lines, circles, and etc... Set the layer OFF when drawing and set the layer ON, when you are finished drawing everything.

## GLayer

GLAYER layernumber
Layernumber : Set the graphic layer. $(0,1,2)$
There are 3 layers of GHLCD GHB3224 series. One of the layers may be used as graphic layer. Graphic commands such as LINE, CIRLCLE, and BOX can be used for the layer set a the graphic layer. Normally, Layer 1 is used for text while Layer 2 is used for graphics. Layers 2 and 3 have slight different characteristics. We recommend Layer 2 for graphics that require a lot of erasing.

Layer 1 can also be used as graphic layer. In this case, you can even erase text characters with graphic commands. To set Layer 3 to graphic layer, use command LAYER to turn Layer 3 ON to use Layer 3.

## Overlay

```
OVERLAY overmode overmode : Logical Mode (0=or, 1=and, 2=xor)
```

This command Overlay determines the logic mode between Layer 1 and Layer 2.
Layer 1 is text and Layer 2 is graphics.
By using this command, the user can decided what to do when Layer 1 and Layer 2 are displaying on the same position. The default is XOR, which will invert when Layer 1 and Layer 2 print to the same positions. To no invert, you can set this to OR state.

## Contrast

CONTRAST value
value : Contrast Value

Control the contrast of the LCD with CONTRAST command.

## Light

LIGHT value
value : Back light $0=O F F, 1=O N$

Turn back light ON and OFF. Default is ON.

## Font

FONT fontsize, efontwidth
fontsize : 0~8 Font Selection
efontwidth : $0=$ fixed width, $1=$ variable width

GHB3224 has 4 different size and 2 different width.

| Font Type | Font |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0,1 | $10 \times 16$ |
| $2,3,4,5$ | $16 \times 16$ |
| 6,7 | $24 \times 24$ |
| 8 | $48 \times 48$ |

```
Const Device = CB290
Cls
Delay 100
Font 0,0
Glocate 10,10
GPrint "FONT 0,0 :ABCDEFGHIJKLMN"
Font 2,0
Glocate 10,30
GPrint "FONT 2,0 :ABCDEFGHIJKLMN"
Font 6,0
Glocate 10,50
GPrint "FONT 6,0 :ABCDEFGHIJKLMN"
Font 8,0
Glocate 10,72
GPrint "FONT 8,0 "
Font 0,1
Glocate 10,120
GPrint "FONT 0,1 :ABCDEFGHIJKLMN"
Font 2,1
Glocate 10,140
GPrint "FONT 2,1 :ABCDEFGHIJKLMN"
Font 6,1
Glocate 10,160
GPrint "FONT 6,1 :ABCDEFGHIJ"
Font 8,1
Glocate 10,185
GPrint "FONT 8,1 "
```



## Style

STYLE bold, inverse, underline
bold : 0=Normal, 2 or 3 =Bold
inverse : 0=Normal, $1=$ Inverse
underline : $0=$ Normal, $1=$ Underline

You can use STYLE command to add Bold, Inverse, or Underline to your fonts.


## Cmode

## CMODE value

value: $0=B O X$ type, $1=$ Underline type

Choose the type of cursor to use. Default $\quad 0$ : BOX Type
is the Underline type.
$l$

## Line

LINE $x 1, y 1, x 2, y 2$

Draw a line from $\mathrm{x} 1, \mathrm{y} 1$ to $\mathrm{x} 2, \mathrm{y} 2$.

```
LINE 10,20,100,120 ' Draw line
```



## Lineto

LINETO $x, y$

Draw line from the last point to $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$.

LINETO 200,50
' Continue drawing line from the last point


## Box

BOX x1, y1, x2, y2

Draw a box with diagonal positions of $\mathrm{X} 1, \mathrm{Y} 1$ and X2,Y2.


## Boxclear

BOXCLEAR $x 1, y 1, x 2, y 2$
Clear the box with diagonal positions of $\mathrm{X} 1, \mathrm{Y} 1$ and $\mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{Y} 2$.


## Boxfill

BOXFILL x1, y1, x2, y2,logic
logic : $0=O R, 1=A N D, 2=X O R$
Draw a box with diagonal positions of $\mathrm{X} 1, \mathrm{Y} 1$ and $\mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{Y} 2$ and fill according to specified logic.

0 OR will display all overlapped areas.
1 AND will display only the overlapped areas.
2 XOR will display the overlapped areas
 inversed.

BOXFILL $10,20,200,100,0$ ' Draw and fill box

## Circle

## CIRCLE $x, y, r$

Draw a circle with center of circle at $x, y$, and $r$ as radius.

```
CIRCLE 200,100,50 ' Draw circle
```



## Circlefill

CIRCLEFILL $x, y, r$
Draw a circle and fill with center of circle at $x, y$, and $r$ as radius.

CIRCLEFILL 200,100,50
' Draw and fill circle


## Ellipse

ELLIPSE $x, y, r 1, r 2$
Draw an ellipse with center of circle at $x, y$, and $r 1$ as horizontal radius and r 2 as vertical radius.

```
ELLIPSE 200,100,100,50 ' Draw ellipse
```



## Elfill

ELFILL $x, y, r 1, r 2$
Draw an ellipse and fill with center of circle at $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$, and r 1 as horizontal radius and r 2 as vertical radius.

```
ELFILL 200,100,100,50
```



## Glocate

GLOCATE $x, y$
Locate new position for the graphic layer.

```
GLOCATE 128,32 ' locate new position
Gprint "CuTOUCH"
```



## Gprint

## GPRINT string

Print String on the graphic layer. You have more freedom in the graphic layer as you can use GLOCATE to specify exact position. Then you can use this command GPRINT to print a string at that location.


```
GPRINT "CUBLOC IS FASTER",CR
` Print String and go to next line(CR)
```


## Dprint <br> DPRINT string

DPRINT is similar to GPRINT except it will over-write the current graphics.

DPRINT "WE LOVE CUBLOC", CR 'Print String and go to next line


This command will allow a much faster printing speed as it will simply overwrite the background. When trying to display animations or numbers that change rapidly such as moving ball or current time, Dprint will allow smooth transitions.

Dprint can only be used with X-Axis that is multiple of 8 .
For example, you can use Glocate 8,2 or Glocate 16,101 .

## Offset

## OFFSET $x, y$

You can set offset for the printed strings on the graphic layer. The default value is 0 . You can control either the x or the y axis offsets.


OFFSET 3,3' Set $x$ and $y$ offset to 3 .


After the command, the strings will automatically adjust to the new offsets.

## Pset <br> PSET $x, y$

Place a dot on $x, y$

```
PSET 200,100 ' Place a dot
```


## Color

COLOR value

Set the color of LCD. 1 is black and 0 is white. Default value is 0 .

```
COLOR 0 ' Set color to 0.
```


## Linestyle

LINESTYLE value

Set line style using this command. You can make dotted lines by increasing the value. The default value is 0 , a straight line.

```
LINESTYLE 1 ' Use dotted lines
```


## Dotsize

DOTSIZE value, style

Set the dot size. Value is the size of the dot and style can either be 0 for rectangular or 1 for circular dot.

```
DOTSIZE 1,1 Set dot size to 1 and dot type to circle
```


## Paint

PAINT $x, y$
Fill the enclosed area within position $x, y$.

PAINT 100,100 ' Fill the enclosed area


## Arc

ARC $x, y$, $r$, start, end
Draw an arc with $x$ and $y$ as the center. Start and end are the values between 0 and 360 degrees.

ARC 200, 60, 100, 10, 20 ' Draw an arc from 10 to 20 degrees.


## Defchr

DEFCHR code, data
Code : Custom character code (\&hdb30 ~ \&hdbff)
Data : 32byte bitmap data
Create custom characters using this code. A character of size 16 by 16 can be created and stored in the LCD memory. Then the character can be used just like any other regular character using the command PRINT or GPRINT, DPRINT. Total of 207 custom characters can be stored in the memory. At power off, the characters are not preserved.

```
DEFCHR &HDB30, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA,
    &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &H55, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, _
    &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA,
    &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA, &HAA
```


## Bmp

BMP $x, y$, filenumber, layer
$X, y$ : $x, y$ position to display BMP
Filenumber : BMP File number
Layer : Layer to display BMP

GHB3224has FLASH memory to store BMP files. Use the BMP Downloader to download BMP files. Once BMP files are stored in the LCD, you can simply use this command BMP to print to the LCD.
*The GHB3224 has 102,400 bytes of Flash memory space to store BMP files. You can store about 10 of $320 \times 240$ full screen size files.

This command is not available in CuTOUCH.

## Graphic Data PUSH, POP Commands

On the GHB3224 series, there is a separate stack for storing graphic data. You can push and pop current screen or part of the current screen to this stack. By storing to the stack, you can easily implement a copy, cut, and paste feature, similar to text editors.
GPUSH and GPOP can be used for precise cutting of the current screen while HPUSH and HPOP can be used for high speed push and pop.

The stack is a LIFO (Last in First out) that will pop the last data that was pushed.

There is about 32 KB of Stack memory. You can store about 3 to 4 full screens. Please refer to the picture below for how the stack works:


## Gpush

GPUSH x1, y1, x2, y2, layer

Push $\mathrm{x} 1, \mathrm{y} 1$ to $\mathrm{x} 2, \mathrm{y} 2$ box to the stack.

```
GPUSH 10,20,200,100,2
```



## Gpop

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { GPOP } x, y, \text { layer, logic } \\
& \text { logic }=0: \text { OR } \\
& \text { logic }=1: \text { AND } \\
& \\
& \text { logic }=2: \text { XOR } \\
& \\
& \text { logic }=3: \text { Clear screen then pop }
\end{aligned}
$$

Pop from stack and display on the specified layer at position $x, y$ with specified logic.


## Gpaste

$\begin{array}{ll}\text { GPASTE } & x, y, \text { layer, logic } \\ & \text { logic }=0: \text { OR } \\ & \text { logic }=1: \text { AND } \\ & \text { logic }=2: \text { XOR } \\ & \text { logic }=3: \text { Clear screen then pop }\end{array}$
Paste from stack and display on the specified layer at position $x, y$ with specified logic.
This is exact same command as GPOP except it will not pop from stack. Therefore, you can use this command if there is further need to use the current item in stack.


## Hpush

HPUSH x1, y1, x2, y2, layer
HPUSH, HPOP, HPASTE commands are similar to GPUSH, GPOP, and GPASTE except that the columns can only be multiple of 8 as shown below: *The 320 pixels have been divided by 8 , there are only 40 columns, each 8 pixels wide.

111111111122222222223333333333


HPUSH 6,20,12,100,2

## Hpop

HPOP $x, y$, layer

Same as GPOP, except x value is 0 to 39 .

HPOP $10,20,2,0$

## Hpaste

Hpaste $x, y$, layer,
Same as GPASTE except x is between 0 and 39 .

## GHB3224C DIP Switch Settings

On the back of the GHB3224B, there are DIP switches to set the RS232 baud rate and I2Cslave address. GHB3224 DIP Switch number 4 is not used.

| DIP Switch | RS232 Baud Rate | I2C Slave Address |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \begin{array}{ll} 122 & 3 \\ \\ & \square \\ \square & \square \\ \hline \end{array} \end{aligned}$ | 2400 | 0 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \begin{array}{cc} 123 \\ \mathrm{ON} \\ \square & \square \\ \square & \square \end{array} \end{aligned}$ | 4800 | 1 |
|  | 9600 | 2 |
|  | 19200 | 3 |
|  | 28800 | 4 |
| $\mathrm{ON} \begin{array}{\|ccc} 1 \begin{array}{lll} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ & \square & \square \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 38400 | 5 |
| $\mathrm{ON} \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ \square & \square & \square \\ & & \square \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 57600 | 6 |
| $\mathrm{ON} \begin{array}{\|c} 123 \\ \square \square \square \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 115200 | 7 |

Please choose one communication method to use at a single time. (Either CuNET or RS232)

## Seven Segment Display : CSG Series

The seven segment display can be used to display numbers. 8 LEDs are used for most seven segment displays as shown below.

To incorporate a seven segment display into products, in the past, people had to create a dynamic display method that is very complicated for the average user. To simplify the matter, we have developed an easy to use seven segment display called the CSG module.


As you can see above, the front has 4 digit seven segment display and the back has two I2C connections. After connecting the CSG to CUBLOC, you can use the commands in the below table to easily and quickly display numbers you want.

| Command | Explanation | Example Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CSGDEC SlaveAdr, Data | Output decimal value. | CSGDEC 0, I |
| CSGHEX SlaveAdr, Data | Output hex as decimal value | CSGHEX 0,I |
| CSGNPUT SlaveAdr, Digit, <br> Data | Control digit places | CSGNPUT 0,0,8 |
| CSGXPUT SlaveAdr, Digit, <br> Data | Control digit places and output data <br> as binary number | CSGNPUT 0,0,9 |

## Csgdec

Use CSGDEC command to print decimal values to the SGN.

```
Const Device = cb280
Set I2c 9,8 '\leftarrow-- must be used before csgdec command
b=8
Do
    Csgdec 0,b '\leftarrow-- csgdec command
    Delay 100
    b = b + 1
    If b=0 Then b=200
Loop
```

To use CSG commands, SET I2C command must be used beforehand.

## Slave Address

Set the slave address of the CSG module at the back. 0 to 3 can be set. A total of 4 addresses can be set per I2C line pair. CSG Dip switch:

| DIP Switch | Slave Address |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 0 |
|  | 1 |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline 123 \\ \mathrm{ON} \square \square \\ \square \end{gathered}$ | 2 |
|  | 3 |



To display more than 4 digits, use 2 CSG modules like shown below and set different slave addresses for each.


## Csgnput <br> CSGNPUT slaveadr, digit, data <br> slaveadr : CSG module Slave Address <br> digit : Digit position (0~3) <br> data : Data (\&h30 to \&h39, \&h41~\&h46)

\&h30 is print " 0 "
\&h31 is print " 1 "
:
\&h39 is print " 9 "
\&h41 is Print " A "
\&h42 is Print "b"
:
\&h46 is Print "F"

Display the desired number to the specified CSG module. DATA most upper bit is for setting the DOT of the CSG.

You can use $\& \mathrm{H} 30 \sim 39$ and $\& \mathrm{H} 41 \sim \& \mathrm{H} 46$ only.

## Csgxput

CSGXPUT slaveadr, digit, data
slaveadr : CSG module Slave Address
digit : Position (0~3)
data : Data

Set the LED ON at the specified position. When displaying anything other than numbers, this command can be used to control each position of the LED itself.


| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LED | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |

To print character ' L ', positions $\mathrm{D}, \mathrm{E}$, and F must be turned ON . Since the bit value would be 0011 1000, in hex that's $\& H 38$ or $0 x 38$. CSGXPUT 0, 0, \&H38 would be the exact command to use.

## Csgdec

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { CSGDEC } & \text { slaveadr, data } \\
& \text { slaveadr: CSG Slave Address } \\
& \text { data : Data }
\end{array}
$$

Print decimal value to the CSG.

## Csghex

CSGHEX slaveadr, data
slaveadr : CSG Slave Address
data : Data

Print hexadecimal value to the CSG.

# Chapter 10 Interface 

## How to use PWM as Digital-to-Analog converter

CUBLOC has 6 PWM ports. If you use the simple circuit shown below, you can make a D/A converter.


## CuNET

CuNET is a communication protocol for CUBLOC peripherals such as CLCD, GHLCD, CSG modules. With just 2 pins, SCL and SDA, you can communicate with up to 127 devices simultaneously. CuNET uses CUBLOC's I2C protocol to communicate.

To use CuNET, please make sure to add pull up resistors(4.7K each) to the SCL and SDA lines. SCL and SDA pins are in a open-collector style, protecting against outside noise. It automatically removes pulses less than 50ns.


For using CuNET, the 4 pin connector's pin 1 must be connected to ground, pin 2 to 5 V or RESET, pin 3 to SCL, and pin 4 to SDA. This 4 pin connector will be used as standard for CuNET communications.

When using CuNET, the CUBLOC core module will act as the "master" and the device connected to as the "slave". All CuNET devices will respond to CUBLOC while in idle state.

CuNET operates in a Master-Slave mode. Slave cannot start communication with the master. For this type of communication, you must use PAD communication. PAD can receive inputs from other devices. Please refer to ON PAD command for detailed information.

CuNET device's connector's pin 2 connects to 5 V of the main module:


CuNET device's connector's pin 2 connects to RESET of the main module when power is supplied to the CUNET device. (Active LOW to RESET causes CUBLOC to reset)


CuNET lines can be used within 3 feet. For longer communications(up to about 1mile), you can use Phillips I2C Long distance interface chip. (P82B96 or P82B715)

## About I2C...

CUBLOC provides easy set of commands to communicate using I2C protocol. I2C communication is a widely used protocol, mainly used for communicating with ADC, EEPROM, DAC, External I/O chips.

I2C uses two lines, SDA and SCL, and operates in either MASTER or SLAVE mode. CUBLOC can only be used as a MASTER.

Please make sure to use command SET I2C before using I2C commands.

## I2C's START, STOP

When SCL(Clock) and SDA(Data) are HIGH, I2C is in idle state. If START command is executed during idle state, I2C begins.

When SCL and SDA are both LOW, I2C is in busy state. If STOP command is executed during busy state, I2C stops.

There is also a Repeated Start in I2C. If START command is executed during busy state, I2C Restarts.


## Using EEPROM through I2C

We will go through an example showing I2C communication between CUBLOC and EEPROM 24LC32. The following is a picture taken from the EEPROM's data sheet. It shows how to send data to the EEPROM.


> S : Start
> A: Acknowledge
> P : Stop

The first bit is for Start command. The 4 upper bits of CONTROL BYTE must be 1010 and the 3 lower bits are for selecting the Chip's address. The user may change the EEPROM chip's address by configuring the chip.

For a read, 1 can be written for R/W and for a write, 0 can be written for R/W. A is for acknowledgement of the 8 bits( 1 byte) sent. Then HIGH ADDRESS, LOW ADDRESS and DATA can be sent. When all data are sent, Stop command can be sent.

It takes about 5 ms of time for EEPROM write.

The following is a write EEPROM sequence in CUBLOC's BASIC code:

```
Set I2c 8,9 ' Set P8 as SDA, P9 as SCL
I2cstart
If I2cwrite(&H10100000) = 1 Then ERR_PROC ' Chip Address = 0
If I2cwrite(ADR.BYTE1) = 1 Then ERR_PROC ' ADDRESS WRITE
If I2cwrite(ADR.LOWBYTE) = 1 Then ERR_PROC
If I2cwrite(DATA) = 0 Then ERR_PROC '1 Byte WRITE
I2cstop
Delay 5 ' Wait until WRITE is done
```

Next, we will look at how to read 1 byte from the EEPROM. Although it might look more complex than writing 1 byte, we will soon find out that they are very similar.


Read Point is where the actual DATA will be read from the EERPOM. The front part of the command is for setting the address to read data.

```
Set I2c 8,9
I2cstart
If I2cwrite(&H10100000) = 1 Then ERR_PROC ' Chip Address = 0
If I2cwrite(ADR.BYTE1) = 1 Then ERR_PROC ' ADDRESS WRITE
If I2cwrite(ADR.LOWBYTE) = 1 Then ERR_PROC
I2cstart ' Repeated Start
If I2cwrite(&H10100001) = 1 Then ERR_PROC ' Read command..
DATA = I2cread(0) ' Result store in DATA.
I2cstop
```

And now, we will look at how to read multiple data from the EEPROM. Without using the STOP command, we can keep reading from the EEPROM since it automatically increments its address.
In this way, we can set the address to read from only once, and then read the rest of the data much faster.

```
Set I2c 8,9
I2cstart
If I2cwrite(&H10100000) = 1 Then ERR_PROC ' Chip Address = 0
If I2cwrite(ADR.BYTE1) = 1 Then ERR_PROC ' ADDRESS WRITE
If I2cwrite(ADR.LOWBYTE) = 1 Then ERR_PROC
I2cstart ' Repeated Start
If I2cwrite(&H10100001) = 1 Then ERR_PROC ' Read command..
For I = 0 To 10
    ADATA(I) = I2cread(0) ' Read 10 bytes continuously,
                - ADATA is an array
```

```
Next
```

Next
I2cstop

```
I2cstop
```


## I2c example

The following example shows CB280 and EEPROM 24LC32 connected. A value will be written to a specified address of the EEPROM and then read back to display on the DEBUG window of CUBLOC Studio.


## More About I $^{2}$ C... (Advanced)

$\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ is a common protocol used by many industrial controllers today. CUBLOC uses $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ as one of its main communication protocols.

CuNET is built on the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ protocol. The main advantage of CuNET is that it's hardware controlled for LCD displays. (Not CSG modules or I/O ports)
$\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ commands such as I2CWRITE and I2CREAD are software commands. The advantage of $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ commands is that it does not require receive interrupts like serial communications. This allows the CUBLOC to multi-task, not letting any situations where the processor can "freeze" indefinitely.

As a result, a CUBLOC CB280 module can interface with almost 24 separate I2C buses! (That's buses, you can add multiple $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ device per $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ bus!)

The CUBLOC simulates a Master $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ device. Since it can only simulate a Master $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ device, the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ devices connected must be Slave $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ devices.

The main advantage of $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ protocol is that it does not cause any delays as CUBLOC is the Master $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ devices. CUBLOC can simply request for data when it wants to, it does not have to wait for the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ Slave device to respond.
*Note: The I/O port used for $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ communication must be an Input/Output port, not Input Only or Output Only.


Even though maximum range for typical $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ bus is around 12 feet, a long distance extender chip such as the P82B715 can be used to extend the bus
almost up to $3 / 4$ mile. P82B96 can also be used as buffer to protect the I2C devices in case of electrical surges and interferences.


Extend up to about of $3 / 4$ mile using the P82B715.


By using the P82B96, ground and power can be isolated on the device ends.


P82B96


P82B96

Please refer to Phillips website for more information on the specific chips discussed here: http://www.standardics.philips.com/.

If you are using $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ interface within 12 feet, we recommend to use the 304
following protection circuit:
If the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ devices are connected with no buffers, electrical interference can cause damage to either CUBLOC or the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ Slave device. By using diodes as shown below, you can protect against most of the electrical interference. If the devices are in a heavy, industrial environment, we recommend to use P82B96 chips as buffers.


SCL
SDA

CUBLOC

MEMO

## Chapter 11 MODBUS

## About MODBUS...

MODBUS is a protocol developed by MODICON to help interface peripherals for their PLCs.

It is usually used with devices like Touch screens, HMI devices, and SCADA software. A lot of Touch screen panels, HMI and SCADA software now days support MODBUS.

In MODBUS, there is Master and Slave mode. The Master provides data while the Slave receives the data. The slave can only respond to master and cannot communicate on its own.

Each slave has a unique address called Slave Address. The Master, using those Slave Addresses, can talk to one of the slaves at a time.

For 1 to 1 connections, RS232 can be used. For 1 to N connections, RS485 can be used.
The master sends messages in units of "Frames". Each Frame contains the Slave address, command, Data, Error Checksum codes. Slave receives a Frame and analyzes it. When responding to the Master, Slave also sends in "Frames".

In other words, MODBUS send and receive can be seen as composed of Frames that are sent and received.

There are two types of MODBUS, ASCII and RTU. RTU type can be implemented by using less bytes in the communication. ASCII use LRM for error checking and RTU uses CRC.

The next is how ASCII and RTU are used:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | RTU |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | None |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 0 O03 |
| Command | $0 \times 01$ | 01 | $0 \times 01$ |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | $0 \times 00$ |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 13$ | 13 | $0 \times 13$ |
| Length HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | $0 \times 00$ |
| Length LO | $0 \times 25$ | 25 | $0 \times 25$ |
| Error Check |  | LRC (2 Bytes) | CRC(2 Bytes) |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | None |
| Total Bytes |  | 17 Bytes | 8 Bytes |

ASCII type uses a colon (: ) to start and ends with CR or LF.

| START | SLAVE ADR | FUNCTION | DATA | LRC | END |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $:($ COLON $)$ | 2 Bytes | 2 Bytes | $n$ Bytes | 2 Bytes | CR,LF |

RTU requires no special characters to start and finish. It uses 4 bytes of blank space to indicate start and finish.

| START | SLAVE ADR | FUNCTION | DATA | CRC | END |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| T1-T2-T3-T4 | 1 Byte | 1 Byte | N Bytes | 2 Byte | T1-T2-T3-T4 |

## CUBLOC supports MODBUS command \& Address

CUBLOC supports MODBUS commands 1,2,3,4,5,6,15, and 16.

| Command | Command Name |
| :--- | :--- |
| 01,02 | Bit Read |
| 03,04 | Word Write |
| 05 | 1 Bit Write |
| 06 | 1 Word Write |
| 15 | Multiple Bit Write |
| 16 | Multiple Word Write |

In MODBUS, there are addresses which stand for Registers in CUBLOC. CUBLOC's Registers P, M, F, C, T, and D can be accessed using the following table:

| Bit Units |  | Word Units |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Address | Register | Address | Register |
| 0000 H | P |  |  |
| 1000 H | M |  |  |
| 2000 H | Not Used |  |  |
| 3000 H | Not Used |  |  |
| 4000 H | F |  |  |
|  |  | 5000 H | T |
|  |  | 6000 H | C |
|  |  | 7000 H | D |
|  |  | 8000 H | WP |
|  |  | 9000 H | WM |
|  |  | 0 A 00 H | WF |

## Function Code 01: Read Coil Status Function code 02 : Read Input Status

This function code can read the bit status of PLC's Register. The following is an example of reading Registers P20 through P56 from Slave Address of 3.

Query:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | 0x01 | 01 | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | 0X14 | 14 | 2 |
| Length HI | 0x00 | 00 | 2 |
| Length LO | 0X25 | 25 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

LRC is the 2 's complement of 8 -bit sum of all values except Colon, CR, and LF.
For the table above, $0 \times 03+0 \times 01+0 \times 13+0 \times 25=0 \times 3 C$.
To fin d the 2's complement of $0 \times 3 \mathrm{C}$, we can write it in binary first.
00111100

Then we can invert the bits.

$$
11000011
$$

Then add one which is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 11000100=0 x C 4 \\
& L R C=0 x C 4
\end{aligned}
$$

| ASCI <br> I | $:$ | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 5 | C | 4 | C | LF |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Hex | 3 A | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 13 | 1 |

Response to the query above is ..
Response:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 01$ | 01 | 2 |
| Byte Count | $0 \times 05$ | 05 | 2 |
| Data 1 | $0 \times 53$ | 53 | 2 |
| Data 2 | $0 \times 6 B$ | 6 B | 2 |
| Data 3 | $0 \times 01$ | 01 | 2 |
| Data 4 | 0XF4 | F 4 | 2 |
| Data 5 | 0X1B | 1 B | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

If you look at the response to the query, you can see that bit 20 through 27 makes one byte.

P20 is placed as LSB of Data 1 and P27 is placed as MSB of Data 1.
Likewise we can acquire all of P20 through P56 and the left over bits can just be disregarded.

## Function Code 03: Read Holding Registers Function Code 04: Read Input Registers

This function code can read 1 Word ( 16 bits), usually used for Counters, Timers, and Data Registers. The following shows an example that reads Slave Address 3's D Register 0 to 2.

## Query:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 70$ | 70 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

1 Word is has 2 bytes, so we are going to get 6 bytes total as response.
Response:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Byte Count | $0 \times 06$ | 06 | 2 |
| Data 1 LO | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Data 1 HI | $0 \times E 8$ | E 8 | 2 |
| Data 2 LO | $0 \times 01$ | 01 | 2 |
| Data 2 HI | $0 \times F 4$ | F 4 | 2 |
| Data 3 LO | $0 \times 05$ | 05 | 2 |
| Data 3 HI | $0 \times 33$ | 33 | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

## Function Code 05 : Force Single Coil

PLC's can remotely control the status of its Registers in units of bits through this function code. The following is an example showing Slave Address 3's P1 Register being turned ON.
To turn ON Registers, FF 00 is sent and to turn OFF Registers, 0000 is sent.
Query:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 05$ | 05 | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 01$ | 01 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times F F$ | F F | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

The response shows that the data was entered correctly.
You MUST use FF 00 and 0000 to turn ON/OFF Registers, other values will simply be ignored.

Response:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 05$ | 05 | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 01$ | 01 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times F F$ | F F | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

## Function Code 06 : Preset Single Registers

PLC's can remotely control the status of its Registers in units of Words through this function code.
The following is an example showing Slave Address 3's D1 being written.

Query:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 06$ | 06 | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 70$ | 01 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 01$ | 70 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times 12$ | 12 | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 34$ | 34 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

Response:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 06$ | 06 | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 70$ | 01 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 01$ | 70 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times 12$ | 12 | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 34$ | 34 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

## Function Code 15: Force Multiple Coils

PLC's can remotely control the status of its Registers in units of multiple bits through this function code. The following is an example showing Slave Address 3's P20 through P30 being turned ON/OFF.

Query:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 0 F$ | 0 F | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 14$ | 14 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 0 B$ | 0 B | 2 |
| Byte Count | $0 \times 02$ | 02 | 2 |
| Data 1 | $0 \times D 1$ | D 1 | 2 |
| Data 2 | $0 \times 05$ | 05 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

Below table shows how the DATA in the above query is divided. P 27 is placed in the MSB of the first Byte send and P20 is placed in the LSB of the first Byte. There will be total of 2 bytes sent in this manner. Left over bits can be set to zero.

| Bit | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Registe <br> $r$ | P 27 | P 26 | P 25 | P 24 | P 23 | P 22 | P 21 | P 20 |  |  |  |  |  | P 30 | P 29 | P 28 |

Response:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 0 F$ | 0 F | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 14$ | 14 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length LO | OX0B | 0 B | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

## Function Code 16 : Preset Multiple Registers

PLC's can remotely control the status of its Registers in units of Multiple Words at a time through this function code. The following is an example showing Slave Address 3's D0 through D2 being written.

Query:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 10$ | 10 | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 70$ | 70 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Byte Count | $0 \times 06$ | 06 | 2 |
| Data 1 HI | $0 \times D 1$ | D 1 | 2 |
| Data 1 LO | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Data 2 HI | $0 \times 0$ A | 0 A | 2 |
| Data 2 LO | $0 \times 12$ | 12 | 2 |
| Data 3 HI | $0 \times 04$ | 04 | 2 |
| Data 3 LO | $0 \times 05$ | 05 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

Response:

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 10$ | 10 | 2 |
| Start Address HI | $0 \times 70$ | 70 | 2 |
| Start Address LO | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length HI | $0 \times 00$ | 00 | 2 |
| Length LO | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

## Error Check

If there is error in the data from the Master, Slave will send back an error code.

| Field | Hex | ASCII | Bytes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header |  | $:$ (colon) | 1 |
| Slave Address | $0 \times 03$ | 03 | 2 |
| Function Code | $0 \times 81$ | 81 | 2 |
| Error Code | $0 \times 09$ | 09 | 2 |
| Error Check |  | LRC | 2 |
| Ending Code |  | CR LF | 2 |

There are the following types of error codes:

| Code | Error Name | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01 | ILLEGAL FUNCTION | When a non-supported function code is <br> received. |
| 02 | ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS | When an incorrect address is received. |
| 03 | ILLEGAL DATA VALUE | When bad data is received. |
| 09 | LRC UNMATCH | When LRC is incorrect. |

## MODBUS ASCII Master Mode

There are no special commands to set CUBLOC to Master Mode for MODBUS communication. Master Mode simply needs to be able to use RS232 data communication using commands like CUBLOC's GET and PUT.

The following is an example of ASCII Master Mode implemented in CUBLOC BASIC:

```
'Master Source
Const Device = cb280
    Dim RDATA As String * 80
    Dim a As Byte, ct As Byte
    Dim b As String * 17
    Dim Port As Integer
    Opencom 1,115200,3,80,80
    On Recv1 Gosub GETMODBUS ' Data Receive Interrupt routine
    Set Until 1,60,10 ' When Ending Code (10)
        ' on Channel 1 is discovered,
                            ' create an interrupt
    Do
        For Port=2 To 4
        BitWrite Port, 1 'Turn P0,P1,P2 ON!
        Delay 100
            Next
            For Port=2 To 4
                BitWrite Port, 0 'Turn P0,P1,P2 OFF!
                Delay }10
            Next
    Loop
GETMODBUS:
    If Blen(1,0) > 0 Then ' If buffer empty then
    A=Blen(1,0) ' Store the buffer length in A!
    Debug "GOT RESPONSE: "
    B=Getstr(1,A) ' Store received data in B
    Debug B
    End If
    Return
End
```

```
    Sub BitWrite(K As Integer, D As Integer)
```

    Sub BitWrite(K As Integer, D As Integer)
        Dim LRC As Integer
        Dim LRC As Integer
        Putstr 1,":0305"
        Putstr 1,":0305"
    Putstr 1,Hp(k,4,1)
    ```
    Putstr 1,Hp(k,4,1)
```

If $D=0$ Then
Putstr 1,"0000"
LRC $=-(3+5+$ K. Byte1 + K. Byte0 $) \quad$ 'Calculate LRC
Else
Putstr 1,"00FF"
$L R C=-(3+5+K$. Byte $1+K$. Byte $0+0 x F F)$ ' LRC
End If
Putstr 1, Hex2 (LRC) , 13,10 'Send

End Sub

## MODBUS ASCII Slave Mode

```
Slave Source
    Const Device = cb280
    Opencom 1,115200,3,80,80
    set modbus 0,3
    Usepin 2, Out
    Usepin 3, Out
    Usepin 4, Out
    Set Ladder On
```



When the Slave finishes processing the Data sent by the Master, the Slave will jump to the label GETMODBUS. We can use SET UNTIL command to check for ending code LF (10).

Then Getstr command is used to store all received data in RDATA.
The data in RDATA can be analyzed to verify if the communication was achieved soundly or not.

When the slave is not connected, the program will never jump to GETMODBUS.

## MODBUS RTU Master Mode

The following is an example of RTU Master Mode implemented in CUBLOC BASIC to write 32-bit floating point values (2 Word Registers) to an RTU slave device 1 :

```
Const Device = CB280
#include "crctable.inc"
'
```

$\qquad$

``` Open serial port for MODBUS
``` \(\qquad\)
```

'_
[Set Baudrate as 115200bps and 8-N-1 with]
$\square$ [receive buffer of 200 bytes and send buffer of 100 bytes]
Opencom 1,115200,3,200,100
I

```
\(\qquad\)
``` [Data Receive Interrupt routine]
On Recv1 Gosub GETMODBUS
'
```

$\qquad$

``` [Clear All Buffers]
``` \(\qquad\)
```

Bclr 1,2
'

```
\(\qquad\)
``` [User Timer for MODBUS Timeout]
``` \(\qquad\)
```

On timer(1) Gosub MyClock

```
On timer(1) Gosub MyClock
Debug "
```

$\qquad$

``` [MODBUS FloatingPoint Value Write RTU Example]
``` \(\qquad\)
``` ", Cr
'Test writing 32bit SINGLE to Register Address 0 of device 1
Debug "writing 3.14 and 6.99 Long value to register 0",Cr
writesingle 1,0,3.14
writesingle 1,0,6.99
'Example showing how to send multiple floating point variables
'by making a simple function as WriteMultipleSingle()
SDataArray (0)=1.11
SDataArray (1)=2.22
SDataArray (2)=3.33
Debug "Writing multiple Single values to address 0",Cr
writemultiplesingle 1,0,3
'-
Do
Loop
'Modbus Receive routine
#include "ModbusRTUrecv.bas"
End
'Modbus Low-Level include file
#include "ModbusRTULib016.bas"
```

*Please check our Forum on the internet, www.cubloc.com for more Modbus ASCII and RTU examples and MODBUS BASIC include file downloads.
** Please Check APPENDIX H for MODBUS include file source

## MODBUS RTU Slave Mode

The following is an example of RTU Slave Mode implemented in CUBLOC BASIC to respond to ForceSingleCoil(05) and ForceMultipleCoil(15) as an RTU slave device 1 :

```
' File Description: Modbus RTU Slave Mode Library v.0.0.5
' Purpose: Modbus RTU Slave Protocol
' Author:
' E-mail:
' Updated:
Const Device = CB290
Usepin 0,Out
Usepin 1,Out
Usepin 2,Out
Usepin 3,Out
Usepin 4,Out
Usepin 5,Out
Usepin 6,Out
Usepin 7,Out
Usepin 8,Out
Usepin 9,Out
Usepin 10,Out
Usepin 11,Out
Usepin 12,Out
Usepin 13,Out
Usepin 14,Out
Usepin 15,Out
Set Ladder On
'
```

$\qquad$

``` [ Program Description ]
``` \(\qquad\)
```

'

```
\(\qquad\)
``` [ Pre-compile Definitions ]
``` \(\qquad\)
```

\#define Channel 1 ' Set Channel to use for MODBUS
\#define DEBUGMODE 1
\#define DEVICE ID 1
'___[ Variables ]

```
\(\qquad\)
```

Dim Clock As Integer
' Clock variable for timeout function
Dim SavedTime As Integer
' Clock variable to save time
Dim rmsg(200) As Byte , Byte Array to store received data
Dim ReceivedBytes As Integer ' Integer to keep track of \# of bytes received
'Initialize variables
Clock=0
SavedTime=0
ReceivedBytes=0
,

```
\(\qquad\)
```

                            [ Open Port using Opencom command ]
    ```
\(\qquad\)
```

'Set Baudrate as 115200bps and 8-N-1 with
'receive buffer of 200 bytes and send buffer of }100\mathrm{ bytes
\#If Channel = 0
Opencom 0,115200,3,200,100
Debug "Serial Port Channel set to 0 ", Cr
\#Elseif Channel=1
Opencom 1,115200,3,200,100
Debug "Serial Port Channel set to 1 ", Cr
\#Endif

```
\(\qquad\)
``` [ Set Receive Interrupt for the Port using On Recv command ]
``` \(\qquad\)
```

\#If Channel = 0

```
```

    On Recv0 Gosub GETMODBUS ' Jump to GETMODBUS when data received
    \#Elseif Channel=1
On Recv1 Gosub GETMODBUS ' Jump to GETMODBUS when data received
\#Endif
'

```
\(\qquad\)
``` [ Set Timer Interrupt]
``` \(\qquad\)
```

On timer(1) Gosub MyClock ' Jump to MyClock every 10ms
Bclr Channel,2 ' Clear all
buffers
Debug "***********************MODBUS RTU Slave Example",Cr
\#include "crctable2.inc"
'------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Do
Loop
MyClock:
Incr Clock
Return

'DataArrival for Com1\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$$$
'Store into rmsg array when datareceived
GETMODBUS:
    ProcessReceivedData
Return
'
$$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$

End
'

```
\(\qquad\)
``` [ Sub-Functions]
``` \(\qquad\)
```

Sub ProcessReceivedData()
Dim NumOfBytes As Integer ' Number of bytes received
Dim ct As Byte 'Variable for for...next
loop
Dim ElapsedTime As Integer
ElapsedTime=Clock-SavedTime
If ElapsedTime>0 Then
Debug " *** ElapsedTime: ", Dec ElapsedTime, " Bytes Received: ", Dec
ReceivedBytes,Cr
If CRCCheck(ReceivedBytes-1)=1 And rmsg(0) = DEVICE_ID Then
ProcessFunctionCode
End If
ReceivedBytes=0
End If
If Blen(Channel,0) > 0 Then ' If buffer larger than zero then
NumOfBytes=Blen (Channel,0) ' Store the buffer
length in A!'
For ct=0 To NumOfBytes-1
rmsg(ReceivedBytes)=Get(Channel,1) ' Store received
data in B
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
\#Endif
Debug Hp(rmsg(ReceivedBytes), 2,1)
Incr ReceivedBytes
Next
End If
SavedTime=Clock

```
```

End Sub
Sub ProcessFunctionCode()
If ((rmsg (1) > 0) And (rmsg(1)<7 )) Or rmsg(1)=15 Or rmsg (1)=16 Then
Debug "Function Code ", Dec rmsg(1), Cr
Select Case rmsg(1)
Case 5
ProcessForceSingleCoil
Case 15
ProcessForceMultipleCoils
End Select
End If
End Sub
Sub ProcessForceSingleCoil()
Dim Addr As Integer
Addr=(rmsg(2) *256) + rmsg(3)
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "Coil: ", Dec Addr,Cr
\#Endif
If rmsg(4)=0xff And rmsg(5)=0 Then
P (Addr) =1
Elseif rmsg(4)=0\times00 And rmsg(5)=0\times00 Then
P (Addr) =0
End If
GetCRC 5
Puta Channel,rmsg,8
End Sub
Sub ProcessForceMultipleCoils()
Dim Addr As Integer
Addr=(rmsg(2) *256) + rmsg(3)
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "StartingAddress: ", Dec Addr,Cr
\#Endif
ProcessLengthByteData Addr
End Sub
Sub ProcessLengthByteData(pAddr As Integer)
Dim Length As Integer
Dim tLength As Integer
Dim ByteCount As Byte
Dim ct As Byte,ct2 As Byte
Dim tAddr As Integer
Length=(rmsg(4)*256) +rmsg(5)
ByteCount=rmsg (6)
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "Length: ", Dec Length,Cr
Debug "ByteCount: ", Dec ByteCount,Cr
\#Endif
For ct=0 To ByteCount-1
If Length mod 8 <> 0 Then
tLength= Length mod 8
Else
tLength=8
End If
For ct2=0 To tLength-1
tAddr= (ct*8) +Paddr +ct2
P}(tAddr)=((rmsg (7+ct) >>ct2 ) And 1
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "P",Dec ((ct*8)+pAddr+ct2)," ", Dec ((rmsg(7+ct)>>ct2 )
And 1),Cr
\#Endif
Next
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "Data ", Dec ct, " ",Hex rmsg(7+ct), Cr
\#Endif
Next

```

GetCRC 5
Puta Channel,rmsg, 8
```

End Sub
Sub GetCRC(DL As Byte)
'This part calculates CRC for sending values-----------------------------
uchCRCHi = 0xFF
uchCRCLO = 0xFF
For dLen=0 To DL
uIndex = uchCRCHi Xor rmsg(dLen)' /* calculate the CRC */
uchCRCHi = uchCRCLO Xor auchCRCHi (uIndex)
uchCRCLO = auchCRCLo(uIndex)
Next
CRC=(uchCRCHi <<8) Or uchCRCLo
'Store in last two bytes of rmsg
rmsg(DL+1)=CRC /256
rmsg(DL+2) =CRC mod 256
End Sub
Function CRCCheck(DL As Byte) As Byte
'This part calculates CRC for received values------------------------------
uchCRCHi = 0xFF
uchCRCLO = 0xFF
For dLen=0 To DL-2
uIndex = uchCRCHi Xor rmsg(dLen)' /* calculate the CRC */
uchCRCHi = uchCRCLo Xor auchCRCHi(uIndex)
uchCRCLo = auchCRCLo(uIndex)
Next
CRC=(uchCRCHi <<8) Or uchCRCLo
CRC2=(rmsg (DL-1)*256) + rmsg(DL)
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug Cr,"Calculated CRC: ", hex4 CRC, " Received CRC: ", hex4 CRC2,Cr
\#Endif
If CRC = CRC2 Then
CRCCheck=1
Else
CRCCheck=0
End If

```
End Function
*Please check our Forum on the internet, www.cubloc.com for more Modbus ASCII and RTU examples and MODBUS BASIC include file downloads.
** Please Check APPENDIX H for MODBUS include file source

MEMO

APPENDIX

\section*{Appendix A. ASCII CODE}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Code & char. & Code & char. & Code & char. & Code & char. \\
\hline 00H & NUL & 20H & SPACE & 40H & @ & 60H & \\
\hline 01H & SOH & 21H & ! & 41H & A & 61H & a \\
\hline 02H & STX & 22H & " & 42H & B & 62H & b \\
\hline 03H & ETX & 23H & \# & 43H & C & 63H & c \\
\hline 04H & EOT & 24H & \$ & 44H & D & 64H & d \\
\hline 05H & ENQ & 25 H & \% & 45H & E & 65H & e \\
\hline 06H & ACK & 26H & \& & 46H & F & 66H & f \\
\hline 07H & BEL & 27H & & 47H & G & 67H & g \\
\hline 08H & BS & 28 H & ( & 48 H & H & 68H & h \\
\hline 09H & HT & 29H & ) & 49H & I & 69H & I \\
\hline OAH & LF & 2AH & * & 4AH & J & 6AH & j \\
\hline OBH & VT & 2BH & + & 4BH & K & 6BH & k \\
\hline OCH & FF & 2 CH & & 4CH & L & 6CH & 1 \\
\hline ODH & CR & 2DH & - & 4DH & M & 6DH & m \\
\hline OEH & SO & 2EH & . & 4EH & N & 6EH & n \\
\hline OFH & SI & 2FH & 1 & 4FH & 0 & 6FH & \(\bigcirc\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 10H & DLE & 30 H & 0 & 50H & P & 70H & p \\
\hline 11H & DC1 & 31H & 1 & 51H & Q & 71H & q \\
\hline 12H & DC2 & 32 H & 2 & 52H & R & 72H & r \\
\hline 13H & DC3 & 33 H & 3 & 53H & S & 73H & S \\
\hline 14H & DC4 & 34 H & 4 & 54H & T & 74H & t \\
\hline 15H & NAK & 35H & 5 & 55H & U & 75H & u \\
\hline 16H & SYN & 36H & 6 & 56H & V & 76H & v \\
\hline 17H & ETB & 37H & 7 & 57H & W & 77H & w \\
\hline 18H & CAN & 38H & 8 & 58H & X & 78H & X \\
\hline 19H & EM & 39H & 9 & 59H & Y & 79 H & y \\
\hline 1AH & SUB & 3AH & : & 5 AH & Z & 7AH & z \\
\hline 1BH & ESC & 3BH & ; & 5BH & [ & 7BH & \{ \\
\hline 1 CH & FS & 3 CH & < & 5 CH & 1 & 7 CH & 1 \\
\hline 1DH & GS & 3DH & \(=\) & 5DH & ] & 7DH & \} \\
\hline 1EH & RS & 3EH & > & 5EH & \(\wedge\) & 7EH & ~ \\
\hline 1FH & US & 3FH & ? & 5FH & & 7FH & DEL \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Appendix B. CUBLOC BASIC Command \\ summary}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Comman
\[
\mathrm{d}
\] & Usage \\
\hline Adin ( ) & \[
\begin{aligned}
\hline \text { Variable }= & \text { ADIN (Channel) } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single) } \\
& \text { Channel : AD Channel Number (not I/O Pin Number) }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Alias & ALIAS Registername = AliasName Registername : Register name such as P0, M0, T0 (Do not use D area) AliasName : An Alias for the Register chosen (up to 32 character) \\
\hline Arc & ARC \(x, y, r\), start, end \\
\hline Bcd2bin & \[
\begin{aligned}
\text { Variable }= & \text { BCD2BIN( bcdvalue) } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results (Returns LONG) } \\
& \text { bcdvalue : BCD value to convert to binary }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Bclr & \begin{tabular}{l}
BCLR channel, buffertype \\
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3) \\
buffertype: \(0=\) Receive, \(1=\) Send, \(2=\) Both
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Beep & \begin{tabular}{l}
BEEP Port, Length \\
Port : Port number (0~255) \\
Length : Pulse output period (1~65535)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Bfree & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = BFREE(channel, buffertype) \\
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single) \\
channel : RS232 Channel number (0~3) \\
buffertype: \(0=\) Receive Buffer, \(1=\) Send Buffer
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Bin2bcd & \[
\begin{aligned}
\hline \text { Variable }= & \text { BIN2BCD( binvalue) } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results (Returns Long) } \\
& \text { binvalue : Binary value to be converted }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Blen & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable \(=\) BLEN(channel, buffertype) \\
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single) \\
channel : RS232 Channel number ( \(0 \sim 3\) ) \\
buffertype: \(0=\) Receive Buffer, \(1=\) Send Buffer
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Bmp & \begin{tabular}{l}
BMP \(x, y\), filenumber, layer \\
\(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{y}: \mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}\) position to display BMP \\
Filenumber: BMP File number \\
Layer : Layer to display BMP
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Box & BOX \(\mathrm{x} 1, \mathrm{y} 1, \mathrm{x} 2, \mathrm{y} 2\) \\
\hline Boxclear & BOXCLEAR \(\mathrm{x} 1, \mathrm{y} 1, \mathrm{x} 2, \mathrm{y} 2\) \\
\hline Boxfill & \begin{tabular}{l}
BOXFILL \(x 1, y 1, x 2, y 2\),logic \\
logic : \(0=O R, 1=A N D, 2=X O R\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Bytein & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = BYTEIN(PortBlock) \\
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single) \\
PortBlock : I/O Port Block Number (0~15)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Byteout & \[
\begin{array}{ll}
\hline \text { BYTEOUT } & \text { PortBlock, value } \\
& \text { PortBlock : I/O Port Block Number. ( } 0 \sim 15 \text { ) } \\
& \text { value : Value to be outputted between } 0 \text { and } 255 .
\end{array}
\] \\
\hline Circle & CIRCLE \(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}, \mathrm{r}\) \\
\hline Circlefill & CIRCLEFILL \(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}, \mathrm{r}\) \\
\hline Checkbf & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = CHECKBF(channel) \\
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single) \\
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Color & COLOR value \\
\hline Cls & CLS \\
\hline Clear & CLEAR layer \\
\hline Cmode & CMODE value value : \(0=\) BOX type, \(1=\) Underline type \\
\hline Const & CONST name [as type] = value \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
Const \\
(Array)
\end{tabular} & CONST type name [as type] = value [,value, value, value...] Type = Byte, Integer, Long, String Single \\
\hline Contrast & \begin{tabular}{l}
CONTRAST value \\
value : Contrast Value
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Count & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = COUNT(channel) \\
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single) \\
Channel : Counter Channel number ( \(0 \sim 3\) )
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Countreset & COUNTRESET channel Channel : Counter Channel (0~3) \\
\hline Csroff & CSROFF \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Csron & CSRON \\
\hline Dcd & \[
\begin{aligned}
\text { Variable }= & \text { DCD source } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single) } \\
& \text { Source : source value }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Debug & DEBUG data data : data to send to PC \\
\hline Decr & \begin{tabular}{l}
DECR variable \\
Variable : Variable for decrementing. (No String or Single)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Defchr & \begin{tabular}{ll} 
DEFCHR & code, data \\
& Code : Custom character code (\&hdb30 ~ \&hdbff) \\
& Data : 32byte bitmap data
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Delay & \begin{tabular}{l}
DELAY time \\
Time : interval variable or constant
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Dim & DIM variable As variabletype [,variable As variabletype] Variabletype : Byte, Integer, Long, Single, String \\
\hline Dotsize & DOTSIZE value, style \\
\hline Dprint & DPRINT string \\
\hline Dtzero & \begin{tabular}{l}
DTZERO variable \\
Variable : Variable for decrement. (No String or Single)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Eadin & \[
\begin{aligned}
\hline \text { Variable }= & \text { EADIN (mux) } \\
& \text { Variable }: \text { Variable to store results (No String or Single) } \\
& \text { mux }: \text { AD input Port Combination MUX }(0 \sim 21)
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Eeread & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = EEREAD (Address, ByteLength) \\
Variable : Variable to store result (No String or Single) \\
Address: 0 ~ 4095 \\
ByteLength : Number of Bytes to read (1~4)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Eewrite & \begin{tabular}{l}
EEWRITE Address, Data, ByteLength \\
Address: 0 to 4095 \\
Data : Data to write to EEPROM (up to Long type values) \\
ByteLength : Number of Bytes to write (1~4)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Ekeypad & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable \(=\) EKEYPAD ( portblockIn, portblockOut) \\
Variable : Variable to store results (Returns Byte) \\
PortblockIn : Port Block to receive input (0~15) \\
PortblockOut : Port Block to output (0~15)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Ellipse & ELLIPSE \(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}, \mathrm{r} 1, \mathrm{r} 2\) \\
\hline Elfill & ELFILL \(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}, \mathrm{r} 1, \mathrm{r} 2\) \\
\hline Font & FONT fontsize, efontwidth fontsize : 0~8 Font Selection efontwidth : \(0=\) fixed width, \(1=\) variable width \\
\hline Freqout & \begin{tabular}{l}
FREQOUT Channel, FreqValue \\
Channel : PWM Channel (0~15) \\
FreqValue : Frequency value between 1 and 65535
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Get & ```
Variable = GET(channel, length)
    Variable : Variable to store results (Cannot use String,
Single)
    channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
    length : Length of data to receive (1~4)
``` \\
\hline Getstr & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = GETSTR(channel, length) \\
Variable: String Variable to store results \\
channel : RS232 Channel \\
length : Length of data to receive
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Geta & \begin{tabular}{l}
GETA channel, ArrayName, bytelength \\
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3) \\
ArrayName : Array to store Received data (No String or Single) \\
Bytelength : Number of Bytes to store (1~65535)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Glayer & GLAYER layernumber Layernumber : Set the graphic layer. \((0,1,2)\) \\
\hline Glocate & GLOCATE \(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}\) \\
\hline Gpaste & ```
GPASTE x, y, layer, logic
    logic =0:OR
    logic =1: AND
    logic =2 : XOR
    logic =3: Clear screen then pop
``` \\
\hline Gprint & GPRINT string \\
\hline Gpush & GPUSH x1, y1, x2, y2, layer \\
\hline Gpop & ```
GPOP x, y, layer, logic
    logic =0:OR
    logic =1: AND
    logic =2: XOR
    logic =3 : Clear screen then pop
``` \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline High & \begin{tabular}{l}
HIGH Port \\
Port : I/O Port number
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Hpaste & HPASTE \(x, y\), layer \\
\hline Hpop & HPOP x, y, layer \\
\hline Hpush & HPUSH x1, y1, x2, y2, layer \\
\hline I2cstart & I2CSTART \\
\hline I2cstop & I2CSTOP \\
\hline I2cread & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = I2CREAD(dummy) \\
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single) \\
dummy : dummy value. (Normally 0 )
\end{tabular} \\
\hline I2cwrite & ```
Variable = I2CWRITE data
Variable : Acknowledge
( \(0=\) Acknowledged, \(1=\) No Acknowledgement)
    data : data to send (Byte value : 0~255)
``` \\
\hline In & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable \(=\) IN(Port) \\
Variable : The variable to store result (No String or Single) \\
Port : I/O Port number (0~255)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Incr & \begin{tabular}{l}
INCR variable \\
Variable : Variable for increment. (No String or Single)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Input & \begin{tabular}{l}
INPUT Port \\
Port : I/O Port number (0~255)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Keyin & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable \(=\) KEYIN( Port, debouncingtime) \\
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single) \\
Port : Input Port (0~255) \\
deboucingtime : Debouncing Time (1~65535)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Keyinh & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable \(=\) KEYINH( Port, debouncingtime) \\
Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single) \\
Port : Input Port (0~255) \\
deboucingtime : Debouncing Time (0~65535)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Keypad & ```
Variable = KEYPAD( PortBlock)
    Variable : Variable to store results (Returns Byte, No String or
Single)
    PortBlock : Port Block (0~15)
``` \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Layer & \begin{tabular}{l}
LAYER layer1mode, layer2 mode, layer3 mode \\
Layer1mode : Set Layer 1 mode ( \(0=\) off, \(1=\) on, \(2=\) flash ) \\
Layer2mode : Set Layer 2 mode ( \(0=\) off, \(1=\) on, \(2=\) flash ) \\
Layer3mode : Set Layer 3 mode ( \(0=\) off, \(1=0\), \(2=\) flash )
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Ladderscan & LADDERSCAN \\
\hline Light & \begin{tabular}{l}
LIGHT value \\
value : Back light \(0=O F F, 1=O N\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Line & LINE \(\mathrm{x} 1, \mathrm{y} 1, \mathrm{x} 2, \mathrm{y} 2\) \\
\hline Linestyle & LINESTYLE value \\
\hline Lineto & LINETO \(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}\) \\
\hline Low & \begin{tabular}{l}
LOW Port \\
Port : I/O Port number (0~255)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Locate & LOCATE X,Y \\
\hline Menu & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = MENU( index, pos) \\
Variable : Variable to store results (1 = selected, \(0=\) unselected) \\
Index : Menu Index \\
pos: Position ( \(0=x 1,1=y 1,2=x 2,3=y 2\) )
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Memadr & \[
\begin{aligned}
\text { Variable }= & \text { MEMADR (TargetVariable) } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results (No String or Single) } \\
& \text { TargetVariable : Variable to find physical memory address }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Menucheck & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable \(=\) MENUCHECK( index, touch \(x\), touchy) \\
Variable : Variable to store results \\
(1 if selected, 0 if unselected) \\
Index : Menu Index Number \\
Touchx : Touch pad \(x\) axis point \\
Touchy : Touch pad y axis point
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Menu Reverse & \begin{tabular}{l}
MENUREVERSE index \\
Index : Menu index number
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Menuset & \begin{tabular}{l}
MENUSET index, style, \(x 1, y 1, x 2, y 2\) \\
Index: Menu Index Number \\
Style : Button Style; \(0=\) none, \(1=\) Box, \(2=\) Box with Shadow \(\mathrm{X} 1, \mathrm{y} 1, \mathrm{x} 2, \mathrm{y} 2\) : Menu Button location
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Menutitle & \begin{tabular}{l}
MENUTITLE index, \(x, y\), string \\
Index :Menu index number \\
\(X, y\) : Title location based on left upper corner of button string : Name of the menu
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Ncd & Variable \(=\) NCD source \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single) \\
Source : source value (0~31)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Nop & NOP \\
\hline Offset & OFFSET \(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}\) \\
\hline On int & \begin{tabular}{l}
ON INTx GOSUB label \\
x: 0 to 3, External Interrupt Channel
\end{tabular} \\
\hline On ladderint & ON LADDERINT GOSUB label \\
\hline On pad & ON PAD GOSUB label \\
\hline On recv & ON RECV1 GOSUB label \\
\hline On timer & \begin{tabular}{l}
ON TIMER( interval ) GOSUB label \\
Interval : Interrupt Interval \(1=10 \mathrm{~ms}\),
\[
2=20 \mathrm{~ms} . \ldots . . .65535=655350 \mathrm{~ms}
\]
\[
1 \text { to } 65535 \text { can be used }
\]
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Opencom & ```
OPENCOM channel, baudrate, protocol, recvsize, sendsize
    channel : RS232 Channel (0~3)
    Baudrate : Baudrate (Do not use variable)
    protocol : Protocol (Do not use variable)
    recvsize : Receive Buffer Size (Max. 1024, Do not use variable)
    sendsize : Send Buffer Size (Max. 1024, Do not use
variable)
``` \\
\hline Out & \begin{tabular}{l}
OUT Port, Value \\
Port : I/O Port number (0~255) \\
Value : Value to be outputted to the I/O Port (1 or 0)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Output & \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { OUTPUT Port } \\
\quad \text { Port : I/O Port number (0~255) }
\end{gathered}
\] \\
\hline Outstat & \[
\begin{aligned}
\hline \text { Variable }= & \text { OUTSTAT(Port) } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single) } \\
& \text { Port : I/O Port Number (0~255) }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Overlay & OVERLAY overmode overmode : Logical Mode ( \(0=\) or, \(1=\) and, \(2=x o r\) ) \\
\hline Paint & PAINT \(x, y\) \\
\hline Pause & PAUSE value \\
\hline Peek & \begin{tabular}{l}
Variable = PEEK (Address, Length) \\
Variable : Variable to Store Result. (No String or Single) \\
Address: RAM Address. \\
length : Length of Bytes to read (1~4)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Poke & \begin{tabular}{l}
POKE Address, Value, Length \\
Address: RAM Address \\
Value : Variable to store results (up to Long type value) \\
length : length of bytes to read (1~4)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Print & \begin{tabular}{l}
PRINT String / Variable \\
String: String \\
Variable : When using variables/constants, String representation of the variable/constant will be printed.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Pset & PSET \(x, y\) \\
\hline Pulsout & \begin{tabular}{ll} 
PULSOUT & Port, Period \\
& Port: Output Port (0~255) \\
& Period: Pulse Period \((1 \sim 65535)\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Put & \begin{tabular}{l}
PUT channel, data, bytelength \\
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3) \\
Data : Data to send (up to Long type value) \\
Bytelength : Length of Data (1~3)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Putstr & \begin{tabular}{l}
PUTSTR channel, data... \\
channel : RS232 Channel. (0~3) \\
Data : String Data (String variable or String constant)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Puta & \begin{tabular}{l}
PUTA channel, ArrayName, bytelength channel : RS232 Channel. (0~3) \\
ArrayName: Array Name Bytelength : Bytes to Send (1~65535)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Pwm & \begin{tabular}{l}
PWM Channel, Duty, Period \\
Channel : PWM Channel Number (0~15) \\
Duty : Duty Value, must be less than the Width. \\
Period : Maximum of 65535
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Pwmoff & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \hline \text { PWMOFF Channel } \\
& \text { Channel : PWM Channel. }(0 \sim 15)
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Ramclear & RAMCLEAR \\
\hline Reverse & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { REVERSE Port } \\
& \text { Port : I/O Port Number. ( } 0 \sim 15 \text { ) }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Set display & \begin{tabular}{ll} 
SET DISPLAY type, & method, baud, buffersize \\
type & \(: 0=\) Rs232LCD, \(1=\) GHLCD GHB3224, \(2=\) CLCD \\
Method & \(:\) Communication Method \(0=\) CuNET, \(1=\) COM1 \\
baud & \(:\) Baud rate (CuNET Slave address) \\
Buffersize & \(:\) Send Buffer Size
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Set debug & SET DEBUG On[/Off] \\
\hline Set i2c & \begin{tabular}{l}
SET I2C DataPort, ClockPort \\
DataPort : SDA, Data Send/Receive Port. (0~255) \\
ClockPort : SCL, Clock Send/Receive Port. (0~255)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Set ladder & SET LADDER On[/Off] \\
\hline Set modbus & ```
Set Modbus mode, slaveaddress
    mode : 0=ASCII, 1=RTU (Currently, only ASCII
supported)
    slaveaddress : Slave Address (1 to 254)
``` \\
\hline Set outolny & SET OUTONLY On[/Off] \\
\hline Set Pad & \begin{tabular}{l}
SET PAD mode, packet, buffersize \\
mode : Bit Mode (0~255) \\
packet : Packet Size (1~255) \\
buffersize : Receive Buffer Size (1~255)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \[
\begin{aligned}
& \hline \text { Set } \\
& \text { rs232 }
\end{aligned}
\] & \begin{tabular}{l}
SET RS232 channel, baudrate, protocol \\
channel : RS232 Channel (0~3) \\
Baudrate : Baudrate (Do not use variable) \\
protocol : Protocol (Do not use variable)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Set until & \begin{tabular}{l}
SET UNTIL channel, packetlength, untilchar channel : RS232 Channel. (0~3) \\
packetlength : Length of packet (0~255) untilchar : Character to catch
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
Set \\
Int
\end{tabular} & \[
\begin{array}{ll}
\hline \text { SET INTX } & \text { mode } \\
& x: 0 \text { to } 3 \text {, External Interrupt Channel } \\
& \text { mode : } 0=\text { Falling Edge, } 1=\text { Rising Edge, } 2=\text { Changing Edge }
\end{array}
\] \\
\hline Set Onglobal & SET ONGLOBAL On[/Off] \\
\hline Set onint & SET ONINTx On[/Off] \\
\hline Set onladderint & SET ONLADDERINT On[/Off] \\
\hline Set onpad & SET ONPAD On[/Off] \\
\hline Set onrecv & \(\begin{array}{ll}\text { SET ONRECVO } & \text { On[/Off] } \\ \text { SET ONRECV1 } & \text { On[/Off] }\end{array}\) \\
\hline Set Ontimer & SET ONTIMER On[/Off] \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Shiftin &  \\
\hline Shiftout & \begin{tabular}{l}
SHIFTOUT clock, data, mode, variable, bitlength \\
Clock: Clock Port. (0~255) \\
Data : Data Port. (0~255) \\
Mode : \(0=\) LSB First (Least Significant Bit First) \\
\(1=\) MSB First (Most Significant Bit First) \\
\(2=\) MSB First(Most Significant Bit First) , Create ACK (For I2C) \\
variable : Variable to store data (up to 65535) \\
bitlength : Bit Length (8 to 16)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Style & STYLE bold, inverse, underline bold : 0=Normal, 2 or \(3=\) Bold inverse : \(0=\) Normal, \(1=\) Inverse underline : \(0=\) Normal, \(1=\) Underline \\
\hline Sys & \[
\begin{aligned}
\hline \text { Variable }= & \text { SYS(address) } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single) } \\
& \text { address : Address. (0~255) }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Tadin & \[
\begin{aligned}
\hline \text { Variable }= & \text { TADIN(Channel) } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single) } \\
& \text { Channel : AD Channel Number (Not Port number, } 0 \sim 15 \text { ) }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Time & \[
\begin{aligned}
\hline \text { Variable }= & \text { TIME (address) } \\
& \text { Variable : Variable to store results. (No String or Single) } \\
& \text { address : Address of time value (0 to 6) }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Timeset & TIMESET address, value address : Address of time value (0 to 6) value : time value. (0~255) \\
\hline Udelay & UDELAY time time : interval (1~65535) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline Usepin & \begin{tabular}{c} 
USEPIN I/O, In/Out, AliasName \\
I/O : I/O Port Number. (O~255) \\
In/Out : "In" or "Out" \\
AliasName : Alias for the port (Optional)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Utmax & \begin{tabular}{c} 
UTMAX variable \\
Variable : Variable for decrement. (No String or Single)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Waittx & \begin{tabular}{c} 
WAITTX channel \\
channel : RS232Channel. (0~3)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Wmode & \begin{tabular}{c} 
WMODE value \\
value : 0=FAST, \(1=\) SLOW
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Appendix C. MODBUS RTU Include Files <CRCtable.inc>}
```

'/* Table of CRC values For High.order Byte */
Const Byte auchCRCHi $=$ (_
$0 \times 00, \quad 0 \times C 1, \quad 0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81, \ldots$
$0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,-$
$0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,-$
$0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,-$
$0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,-$
$0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,-$
$0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,-$
$0 \times C 0, \quad 0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,-$
$0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,-$
$0 \times 40, \quad 0 \times 00, \quad 0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,1$
$0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,-$
$0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,-$
$0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81, \ldots$
$0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,-$
$0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,-$
$0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,-$
$0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40)$

```
```

Const Byte auchCRCLo = (_
0x00, 0xC0, 0xC1, 0x01, 0xC3, 0x03, 0x02, 0xC2, 0xC6, 0x06, 0x07, 0xC7, 0x05, 0xC5, 0xC4, -
0x04, 0xCC, 0x0C, 0x0D, 0xCD, 0x0F, 0xCF, 0xCE, 0x0E, 0x0A, 0xCA, 0xCB, 0x0B, 0xC9, 0x09, -
0x08, 0xC8, 0xD8, 0x18, 0x19, 0xD9, 0x1B, 0xDB, 0xDA, 0x1A, 0x1E, 0xDE, 0xDE, 0x1F, 0xDD,
0x1D, 0x1C, 0xDC, 0x14, 0xD4, 0xD5, 0x15, 0xD7, 0x17, 0x16, 0xD6, 0xD2, 0x12, 0x13, 0xD3, -
0x11, 0xD1, 0xD0, 0x10, 0xF0, 0x30, 0x31, 0xF1, 0x33, 0xF3, 0xF2,0\times32,0\times36, 0xF6, 0xF7,_

```

```

0x3B, 0xFB, 0x39, 0xF9, 0xF8, 0x38, 0x28, 0xE8, 0xE9, 0x29, 0xEB, 0x2B, 0x2A, 0xEA, 0xEE, -
0x2E, 0x2F, 0xEF, 0x2D, 0xED, 0xEC, 0x2C, 0xE4, 0x24, 0x25, 0xE5, 0x27, 0xE7, 0xE6, 0x26,_
0x22, 0xE2, 0xE3, 0x23, 0xE1, 0x21, 0x20, 0xE0, 0xA0, 0x60, 0x61, 0xA1, 0x63, 0xA3, 0xA2, -
0x62, 0x66, 0xA6, 0xA7, 0x67, 0xA5, 0x65, 0x64, 0xA4, 0x6C, 0xAC, 0xAD, 0x6D, 0xAF, 0x6F, -
0x6E, 0xAE, 0xAA, 0x6A, 0x6B, 0xAB, 0x69, 0xA9, 0xA8, 0x68, 0x78, 0xB8, 0xB9, 0x79, 0xBB, -
0x7B, 0x7A, 0xBA, 0xBE, 0x7E, 0x7F, 0xBF, 0x7D, 0xBD, 0xBC, 0x7C, 0xB4, 0x74, 0x75, 0xB5, -

```

```

0\times51, 0\times93, 0\times53, 0\times52, 0\times92, 0\times96, 0\times56, 0\times57, 0\times97, 0\times55, 0\times95, 0\times94, 0\times54, 0\times9C, 0x5C, _

```


```

0\times44, 0\times84, 0\times85, 0\times45, 0\times87, 0\times47, 0\times46, 0\times86, 0\times82, 0\times42, 0\times43, 0\times83, 0\times41, 0\times81, 0\times80,0\times40)
'You can uncomment this line out to watch actual received and sending bytes of
'the low-level MODBUS functions
'\#define DEBUGMODE 1

```
```

\#define CHANNEL 1
'You can set the timeout for receiving back acknowledgement here (Depending on
'the MODBUS Slav Device, you might want to change this)

```
```

    #define TIMEOUT 30'Timeout value = 10ms *30 = 300ms
    'Set Debug Off
    'You can comment this line out if NOT using a RS485CHIP (if you are using a
    'converter)
    '#define RS485CHIP 1
    #define WRITECRC_CHECK 1
    'Turnaround Delay Time is delay time for broadcasting or
    'when WriteCRC is not checked to give time for the slave device to perform
    'duties or
    'respond. Usually this is recommended to be set between 100 to 200.
    'BUT if your slave device can work much faster, you could set it almost to 1
    '(e.g. Simultaneous motor control)
    #define TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME 200
    #ifdef RS485CHIP
        #define REDE 10 'Pin number of REDE transmit/receive
    signal
\#define TDELAY Udelay 80'Delay for REDE after transmit
\#Endif
'Global device name and check error variables
Dim iDevice As Integer
Dim iReturn As Byte
' Uncomment below to use On Timer() substitute
Dim SavedTime As Integer
Dim test As Long
'Variables for MODBUS--------
Dim a As Integer, ct As Byte
Dim rmsg(100) As Byte
Dim CurrentTime As Integer
Dim DataLength As Byte
Dim ReceiveLength As Integer
Dim empty As Byte
'------------------------------
'Variables for CRC Calculations-------
Dim uchCRCHi As Byte, uchCRCLo As Byte
Dim dLen As Byte
Dim uIndex As Integer
Dim CRC As Integer
Dim CRC2 As Integer
'--------------------------------------
'Variable for PresetMultipleRegister (Multiple Bit Write)
Dim DataArray(50) As Integer
Dim SDataArray(50) As Single
Dim LDataArray(50) As Long
Dim BDataArray(50) As Byte
Dim Clock As Integer
'Set Device number as variable
iDevice=1
a=0

```

\section*{<ModbusRTUrecv.bas>}

MyClock:
Incr Clock
Return
'DataArrival for Com1\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$
'Store into rmsg array when datareceived
GETMODBUS :
If Blen \((1,0)>0\) Then ' If buffer larger than zero then
\(\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{Blen}(1,0) \quad\) ' Store the buffer length in A!'
For \(c t=0\) To a
If (ReceiveLength) <= DataLength Then rmsg (ReceiveLength) \(=\) Get \((1,1)\) ' Store received data in
B
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
\#Endif

Else
Incr ReceiveLength
else 'If data received, simply discard it empty=Get \((1,1)\)
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE Debug hex2 empty
\#Endif
End If

Next

End If
Return

\section*{<ModbusRTULib016.bas>}
'High-level CODE for MODBUS \(\qquad\)
,
\(\qquad\)
***Read Functions \(\qquad\)
'Reading Multiple Long values in Holding Registers
Sub ReadMultipleLong (SlaveAddr As Integer, addr As Integer, num As Byte)
Dim rct As Byte, rct2 As Byte
iReturn \(=\) ReadHoldingRegisters (SlaveAddr, addr, num*2)
CheckStatus
if iReturn=0 then
ret2=0
For ret \(=0\) To num-1
'Store 2 WORD registers into a LONG variable array LDataArray \((r c t)=(\) DataArray \((\) rct2 \() \ll 16)+\) DataArray \((\) rct2 +1\()\) rct2=rct2+2 Debug Cr,"LONG Result in holding register ", Dec rct2, ": ", Dec
LDataArray (rct), Cr
Next
end if
End Sub
Sub ReadMultipleSingle(SlaveAddr As Integer, addr As Integer, num As Byte)
Dim rct As Byte, rct2 As Byte
Dim Sval As Single
Dim Lval As Long
iReturn = ReadHoldingRegisters (SlaveAddr, addr, num*2)
CheckStatus
if iReturn=0 then
ret \(2=0\)
For ret \(=0\) To num-1
Lval=(DataArray \((\) rct 2\() \ll 16)+\) DataArray \((\) rct \(2+1)\)
Poke Memadr (Sval) , Lval, 4' DataArray (rct2), 2
SDataArray (rct)=Sval
rct2=rct2+2
Debug Cr,"Single Result in holding register", Dec ret, " ",Float
SDataArray (rct), Cr
Next
end if
End Sub
1***Write Functions*******************************************************)
Sub WriteSingle (SlaveAddr As Integer, addr As Integer, snum As Single)
DataArray \((0)=(\) snum And \(0 x f f f f) \gg 16\)
DataArray \((1)=(\) snum And \(0 x f f f f)\)
iReturn = PresetMultipleRegisters (SlaveAddr, addr, 2)
CheckStatus
End Sub
Sub WriteMultipleLong (SlaveAddr As Integer, addr As Integer, Length As Byte)
Dim wct As Byte,wct2 As Byte
wct \(2=0\)
For wct \(=0\) To Length-1
DataArray \((\) wct 2\()=(\) LDataArray \((\) wct \() \gg 16)\) And 0xffff
Incr wet2
DataArray (wct2) \(=(\) LDataArray \((\) wct \()\) And \(0 x f f f f)\) Incr wet2
Next
iReturn = PresetMultipleRegisters(SlaveAddr, addr, Length*2) CheckStatus
End Sub

Sub WriteMultipleSingle(SlaveAddr As Integer, addr As Integer, Length As Byte)
Dim wct As Byte, wct2 As Byte wct \(2=0\)
For wct \(=0\) To Length-1
DataArray \((\) wct 2\()=(\) SDataArray \((\) wct \()\) And \(0 x f f f f) \gg 16\) Incr wet2
DataArray (wct2) \(=(\) SDataArray (wct) And 0xffff) Incr wet2
Next
iReturn = PresetMultipleRegisters(SlaveAddr, addr, Length*2) CheckStatus
End Sub

Sub CheckStatus()
```

    'if iReturn does not equal 0 then error message
    If iReturn = 1 Then
                Debug "CRC INCorrect!",Cr
    Elseif iReturn = 2 Then
        Debug "No data recevied within TIMEOUT set to : ", Dec (TIMEOUT*10)," ms",Cr
    End If
    End Sub
|***************************************************************************************************
Low-level CODE for MODBUS
'

```

\section*{Read}

```

ReadInputRegisters (Word Read)

```
ReadInputRegisters (Word Read)
'Results stored in Global Variable DataArray()
'Results stored in Global Variable DataArray()
Function ReadCoilStatus (SlaveAddr As Byte, StartAddr As Integer, Length As Integer) As Byte
Function ReadCoilStatus (SlaveAddr As Byte, StartAddr As Integer, Length As Integer) As Byte
    Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
    Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
    ReceiveLength=0
    ReceiveLength=0
    If Length mod \(8<>0\) Then
    If Length mod \(8<>0\) Then
                DataLength \(=5+(\text { Length } / 8)^{\prime} 4+(\) Length*2)
                DataLength \(=5+(\text { Length } / 8)^{\prime} 4+(\) Length*2)
    Else
    Else
        DataLength \(=5+(\) Length \(/ 8)-1 '^{\prime} 4+(\) Length* 2\()\)
        DataLength \(=5+(\) Length \(/ 8)-1 '^{\prime} 4+(\) Length* 2\()\)
    End If
    End If
    rmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
    rmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
    'function code for word read (or for holding registers)
    'function code for word read (or for holding registers)
    rmsg \((1)=0 \times 01\)
    rmsg \((1)=0 \times 01\)
    rmsg (2) =StartAddr /256
    rmsg (2) =StartAddr /256
    rmsg (3) \(=\) StartAddr mod 256
    rmsg (3) \(=\) StartAddr mod 256
    rmsg (4) =Length /256
    rmsg (4) =Length /256
    mmsg (5) \(=\) Length mod 256
    mmsg (5) \(=\) Length mod 256
    GetcRC 5
    GetcRC 5
    'send 8 bytes of data!
    'send 8 bytes of data!
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
    Debug Cr,"start sending..."
    Debug Cr,"start sending..."
    Debug "DataLength: ", Dec DataLength,"..."
    Debug "DataLength: ", Dec DataLength,"..."
    For ct=0 To 7
    For ct=0 To 7
        Debug Hp(rmsg (ct), 2,1
        Debug Hp(rmsg (ct), 2,1
\#Endif
\#Endif
Out REDE, 1
Out REDE, 1
\#Endif
\#Endif
    Puta 1, rmsq, 8
    Puta 1, rmsq, 8
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
'Option 1
'Option 1
    Waittx 1
    Waittx 1
    TDELAY
    TDELAY
    Out REDE, 0
    Out REDE, 0
#Endif
#ifdef DEBUGMODE
    Debug "...done", Dec Sys (5),Cr
#Endif
WaitForResponse TIMEOUT
    If ReceiveLength=DataLength+1 Then
    If Length mod 8 <> 0 Then
        For ct=0 To (Length/8)
        BDataArray (ct)=rmsg (3+ct)
#ifdef DEBUGMODE
                                    Debug Cr,"BDataArray:", Dec BDataArray(ct)
#Endif
    lse
        Nex
        For ct=0 To (Length/8)-1
                                    BDataArray (ct)=rmsg(3+ct)
#ifdef DEBUGMODE
                                Debug Cr,"BDataArray:", Dec BDataArray(ct)
endif
                                Next
```

                                    If CRCCheck(DataLength)=1 Then
                                    ReadCoilStatus=0
                    Else
                                    ReadCoilStatus=1
                                    End If
    Else
End If
End Function
'ReadInputRegisters (Word Read)
'Results stored in Global Variable DataArray()
Function ReadInputStatus(SlaveAddr As Byte ,StartAddr As Integer, Length As Integer) As Byte
Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
ReceiveLength=0
If Length mod 8 <> 0 Then
DataLength=5 + (Length/8) '4 + (Length* 2)
Else
DataLength=5 + (Length/8)-1 '4 + (Length*2)
End If
rmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
'function code for word read (or for holding registers)
rmsg(1)=0x02
rmsg (2)=StartAddr /256
rmsg(3)=StartAddr mod 256
rmsg(4)=Length /256
rmsg (5)=Length mod 256
GetCRC 5
'send 8 bytes of data!
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug Cr,"start sending..."
Debug "DataLength: ", Dec DataLength,"..."
For ct=0 To 7
Debug Hp (rmsg (ct), 2,1)
Next
\#Endif
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
\#Endif
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
'Option 1
Waittx 1
TDELAY
Out REDE,0
\#Endif
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "....done",Dec Sys (5),Cr
\#Endif
WaitForResponse TIMEOUT
If ReceiveLength=DataLength+1 Then
If Length mod 8 <> 0 Then
For ct=0 To (Length/8)
BDataArray (ct)=rmsg (3+ct)
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
\#Endif

```

\section*{Next}
```

        For ct=0 To (Length/8) -1
                            BDataArray (ct)=rmsg (3+ct)
    \#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug Cr,"BDataArray:", Dec BDataArray(ct)
\#endif
Next
End If

```
```

            If CRCCheck (DataLength)=1 Then
                                    ReadInputStatus=0
    Else
ReadInputStatus=1
End If
Else
ReadInputStatus=2
End If
End Function
'ReadHoldingRegisters (Word Read)
'Results stored in Global Variable DataArray()
Function ReadHoldingRegisters(SlaveAddr As Byte ,StartAddr As Integer, Length As Integer) As
Byte
Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
ReceiveLength=0
DataLength=4 + (Length*2)
rmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
'function code for word read (or for holding registers)
rmsg(1)=0x03
rmsg(2)=StartAddr /256
rmsg(3)=StartAddr mod 256
rmsg(4)=Length /256
rmsg (5)=Length mod 256
GetCRC 5
'send 8 bytes of data!
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug Cr,"start sending..."
For ct=0 To 7
Debug Hp(rmsg(ct), 2,1)
Next
\#Endif
a=0
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
Out REDE,1
\#Endif
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
'Option 1
Waittx 1
TDELAY
'Option 2
Delay 5
Out REDE,0
\#Endif
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "....done",Dec Sys (5),Cr
\#Endif
WaitForResponse TIMEOUT
If ReceiveLength=DataLength+1 Then
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug Cr,"Length: ",Dec Length, Cr
\#Endif
For ct=0 To Length-1
DataArray (ct) =(rmsg (3+(ct*2)))*256
1**********************************
DataArray (ct)=DataArray (ct) +rmsg (4+(ct*2))
Next
If CRCCheck (DataLength) =1 Then
ReadHoldingRegisters=0
Else
ReadHoldingRegisters=1
End If
Else
End If
End Function
'ReadInputRegisters (Word Read)
'Results stored in Global Variable DataArray()

```
```

    Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
    ReceiveLength=0
    DataLength=4 + (Length*2)
    rmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
    'function code for word read (or for holding registers)
    rmsg(1)=0x04
    rmsg (2)=StartAddr /256
    rmsg (3)=StartAddr mod 256
    rmsg (4)=Length /256
    rmsg}(5)=Length mod 25
    GetCRC 5
    'send 8 bytes of data!
    \#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug Cr,"start sending..."
For ct=0 To 7
Debug Hp (rmsg (ct), 2,1)
Next
\#Endif
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
Out REDE,1
\#Endif
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
'Option 1
Waittx 1
TDELAY
Out REDE,0
\#Endif
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
\#Endif Debug "...done",Dec Sys (5),Cr
WaitForResponse TIMEOUT
If ReceiveLength=DataLength+1 Then
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
\#Endif
For ct=0 To Length-1
DataArray (ct) =(rmsg (3+(ct*2)))*256
1********************************
DataArray (ct)=DataArray (ct)+rmsg (4+(ct*2))
Next
Debug Cr, hex4 DataArray (0),Cr
If CRCCheck (DataLength) =1 Then
ReadInputRegisters=0
Else
ReadInputRegisters=1
End If
Else
End If
End Function

```


```

'MODBUS Function Code 05>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>

```
'MODBUS Function Code 05>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
'ForceSingleCoil (1 Bit Write)
'ForceSingleCoil (1 Bit Write)
Function ForceSingleCoil(SlaveAddr As Byte, StartAddr As Integer, DATA As Integer) As Byte
Function ForceSingleCoil(SlaveAddr As Byte, StartAddr As Integer, DATA As Integer) As Byte
    Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
    Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
    ReceiveLength=0
    ReceiveLength=0
    DataLength=7
```

    DataLength=7
    ```
```

    rmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
    function code for word read (or for holding registers)
    mmsg(1)=0\times05
    rmsg (2) =StartAddr /256
    rmsg(3)=StartAddr mod 256
    If DATA=0 Then
        rmsg (4)=0
        rmsg (5)=0
    Elseif DATA=1 Then
        rmsg(4)=0xff
        mmsg(5)=0
    End If
    GetCRC 5
    #ifdef DEBUGMODE
    'send 8 bytes of data!
    Debug Cr,"start sending..."
    For ct=0 To 7
                                    Debug Hp(rmsg (ct), 2,1)
    Next
    Debug Cr
    #Endif
    a=0
    #ifdef RS485CHIP
        Out REDE,1
    #Endif
    ifdef RS485CHIP
        Waittx 1
        TDELAY
        Out REDE,0
    Endif
    \#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "...done",Dec Sys (5),Cr
\#Endif
If SlaveAddr <> 0 Then
\#ifdef WRITECRC CHECK
WaitForResponse TIMEOUT
If ReceiveLength=DataLength+1 Then
If CRCCheck (DataLength) =1 Then
ForceSingleCoil=0
Else
ForceSingleCoil=1
End If
Else
ForceSingleCoil=2
End If
\#Else
Delay TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME
\#Endif
Else
Delay TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME
End If
End Function
'MODBUS Function Code 06>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
'PresetSingleRegister (or 1 Word Write)
Function PresetSingleRegister(SlaveAddr As Integer,StartAddr As Integer, DATA As Integer) As
Byte
Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
ReceiveLength=0
DataLength=7
cmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
function code for word read (or for holding registers)
mmsg(1)=0x06
cmsg(2)=StartAddr /256
cmsg(3)=StartAddr mod }25
cmsg(4)=Data/256
cmsg(5)=Data mod 256
GetCRC 5
'send 8ytes of data!
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug Cr,"start sending..."
For ct=0 To 7
Debug Hp(rmsg (ct), 2,1)

```
```

\#Endif
a=0
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
Out REDE,1
\#Endif
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
'Option 1
Waittx 1
TDELAY
'Option 2
Delay 5
Out REDE,0
\#Endif
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "....done",Cr
\#Endif
If SlaveAddr <> 0 Then
\#ifdef WRITECRC_CHECK
WaitForResponse TIMEOUT
If ReceiveLength=DataLength+1 Then
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
For ct=0 To DataLength
Debug Hp(rmsg(ct), 2,1)
\#Endif
Next
If CRCCheck (DataLength)=1 Then
PresetSingleRegister=0
Else
PresetSingleRegister= 1
End If
Else
End If
\#Else
Delay TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME
\#Endif
Else
Delay TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME
End If
End Function
'MODBUS Function Code 15>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
ForceMultipleCoils (Multiple Bit Write)
Function ForceMultipleCoils(SlaveAddr As Byte,StartAddr As Integer, Length As Integer) As Byte
Dim ByteLength As Integer
Dim fct As Byte
Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
ReceiveLength=0
DataLength=7
rmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
'function code for word read (or for holding registers)
rmsg(1)=0\times0F
rmsg (2) =StartAddr /256
rmsg(3)=StartAddr mod 256
rmsg(4)=Length /256
rmsg(5)=Length mod 256
ByteLength=Length / 8
If Length mod 8 <> 0 Then Incr ByteLength
rmsg (6)=ByteLength
Debug "bytelength: ", Dec ByteLength,Cr
For fct=0 To ByteLength-1
rmsg (7+fct)=DataArray (fct)
Next
GetCRC 6+fct
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
'send 8 bytes of data!
Debug Cr,"start sending..."
For ct=0 To 8+fct
Debug Hp (rmsg (ct), 2,1)
Next
Debug Cr
\#Endif
a=0

```
```

\#ifdef RS485CHIP
Out REDE,1
\#Endif
Puta 1,rmsg,9+fct
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
Waittx 1
TDELAY
Out REDE,0
\#Endif
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "...done", Dec Sys (5),Cr
\#Endif
If SlaveAddr <> 0 Then
\#ifdef WRITECRC CHECK
WaitForResponse TIMEOUT
If ReceiveLength=DataLength+1 Then
If CRCCheck(DataLength)=1 Then
ForceMultipleCoils=0
Else
ForceMultipleCoils=1
End If
Else
ForceMultipleCoils=2
End If
\#Else
Delay TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME
\#Endif
Else
Delay TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME
End If
End Function
'PresetMultipleRegisters (or Multiple Word Write)
Function PresetMultipleRegisters(SlaveAddr As Integer,StartAddr As Integer, Length As Integer) As
Byte
Dim ByteLength As Integer
Dim fct As Byte, fct2 As Byte
Bclr 1,2 ' clear all buffers
ReceiveLength=0
DataLength=7
' Debug Cr,"datalength", Dec DataLength,Cr
rmsg(0)=SlaveAddr
'function code for word read (or for holding registers)
rmsg(1)=0\times10
rmsg(2)=StartAddr /256
mmsg(3)=StartAddr mod 256
rmsg(4)=Length/256
rmsg(5)=Length mod 256
'ByteCount
ByteLength=Length*2
rmsg(6)=ByteLength
Debug "length: ", Dec Length,Cr
fct2=6
For fct=0 To Length-1
Incr fct2
mmsg(fct2)=DataArray(fct) /256
Incr fct2
rmsg(fct2)=DataArray (fct) mod 256
Next
GetCRC fct2 '6 + fct
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
'send 8ytes of data!
Debug Cr,"start sending..."
For ct=0 To fct2+2
Debug Hp(rmsg(ct), 2,1)
Next
\#Endif
-0
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
Out REDE,1
\#Endif
Puta 1,rmsg,fct2+3'13
\#ifdef RS485CHIP
'Option 1
Waittx 1
TDELAY
Out REDE,O

```
```

\#Endif
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug "...done",Cr
\#Endif
If SlaveAddr <> 0 Then
\#ifdef WRITECRC_CHECK
WaitForResponse TIMEOUT
If ReceiveLength=DataLength+1 Then
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
For ct=0 To DataLength
Debug Hp (rmsg(ct), 2,1)
Next
\#Endif
If CRCCheck (DataLength)=1 Then
PresetMultipleRegisters=0
Else
PresetMultipleRegisters=1
End If
Else
PresetMultipleRegisters=2
End If
\#Else
Delay TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME
\#Endif
Else
Delay TURNAROUND_DELAYTIME
End If
End Function
Sub WaitForResponse (TOUT As Integer)
Dim ElapsedTime As Integer
'Save current system time in CurrentTime variable
CurrentTime=Clock
'Wait until TOUT value timeout is reached
ElapsedTime=Clock-CurrentTime
Do While a=0 And (ElapsedTime<TOUT)
ElapsedTime=Clock-CurrentTime
Loop
End Sub
Function CRCCheck(DL As Byte) As Byte
'This part calculates CRC for received values----------------------------
uchCRCHi = 0xFF
uchCRCLO = 0xFF
For dLen=0 To DL-2
uIndex = uchCRCHi Xor rmsg(dLen)' /* calculate the CRC */
uchCRCHi = uchCRCLo Xor auchCRCHi(uIndex)
uchCRCLo = auchCRCLo(uIndex)
Next
CRC=(uchCRCHi <<8) Or uchCRCLO
CRC2 }=(rmsg(DL-1)*256) + rmsg(DL)
\#ifdef DEBUGMODE
Debug Cr,"Response from RTU Device ID: ",Dec iDevice,Cr
Debug Cr,"Calculated CRC: ", hex4 CRC, " Received CRC: ", hex4 CRC2,Cr
\#endif
If CRC = CRC2 Then
CRCCheck=1
Else
CRCCheck=0
End If
End Function
Sub GetCRC (DL As Byte)
'This part calculates CRC for sending values---------------------------
uchCRCHi = 0xFF
uchCRCLO = 0xFF
For dLen=0 To DL
uIndex = uchCRCHi Xor rmsg(dLen)' /* calculate the CRC */
uchCRCHi = uchCRCLo Xor auchCRCHi (uIndex)
uchCRCLO = auchCRCLo(uIndex)
Next
CRC=(uchCRCHi <<8) Or uchCRCLo
'Store in last two bytes of rmsg

```

\section*{<CRCtable2.inc>}
'/* Table of CRC values For High.order Byte */
Const Byte auchCRCHi \(=\) (
\(0 x 00,0 x C 1,0 x 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 51,0 x C 0,0 x 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 x C 0,0 x 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 x C 1,0 x 81\),
\(0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,-\)
\(0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,-\)
\(0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41\),
\(0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,-\)
\(0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,{ }_{-}\)
\(0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 x C 1,0 x 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 x C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 x C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,-\)
\(0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,-\)
\(0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,-\)
\(0 x 40,0 x 00,0 x C 1,0 x 81, ~ 0 x 40, ~ 0 x 01, ~ 0 x C 0, ~ 0 x 80, ~ 0 x 41, ~ 0 x 00, ~ 0 x C 1, ~ 0 x 81, ~ 0 x 40, ~ 0 x 01, ~ 0 x C 0, ~-\)
\(0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,-\)
\(0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,-\)
\(0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,-\)
\(0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 x C 0,0 x 80,0 x 41,0 x 01,0 x C 0,0 x 80,0 x 41,0 \times 00,0 x C 1,0 x 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 x C 0\),
\(0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,-\)
\(0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,-\)
\(0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 x 81,0 \times 40,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 01,0 \times C 0,0 \times 80,0 \times 41,0 \times 00,0 \times C 1,0 \times 81,0 \times 40\) )
Const Byte auchCRCLo \(=1\)
\(0 x 00,0 x C 0,0 x C 1, ~ 0 x 01, ~ 0 x C 3, ~ 0 x 03, ~ 0 x 02, ~ 0 x C 2, ~ 0 x C 6, ~ 0 x 06, ~ 0 x 07, ~ 0 x C 7, ~ 0 x 05, ~ 0 x C 5, ~ 0 x C 4\),
\(0 x 04,0 \times C C, 0 x 0 C, 0 x 0 D, 0 x C D, 0 x 0 F, 0 x C F, 0 x C E, 0 x 0 E, 0 \times 0 A, 0 x C A, 0 x C B, 0 x 0 B, 0 x C 9,0 \times 09,-\)
\(0 \times 08,0 \times C 8,0 \times D 8,0 \times 18,0 \times 19,0 \times D 9,0 \times 1 \mathrm{~B}, 0 \times \mathrm{DB}, 0 \times \mathrm{DA}, 0 \times 1 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times 1 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times \mathrm{DE}, 0 \times \mathrm{DF}, 0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times \mathrm{DD},-\)
\(0 \times 1 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times 1 \mathrm{C}, 0 \times \mathrm{DC}, 0 \times 14,0 \times \mathrm{D} 4,0 \times D 5,0 \times 15,0 \times D 7,0 \times 17,0 \times 16,0 \times D 6,0 \times D 2,0 \times 12,0 \times 13,0 \times D 3\),
\(0 \times 11,0 \times D 1,0 \times D 0,0 \times 10,0 \times F 0,0 \times 30,0 \times 31,0 \times F 1,0 \times 33,0 \times F 3,0 \times F 2,0 \times 32,0 \times 36,0 \times F 6,0 \times F 7,-\)
\(0 \times 37,0 \times F 5,0 \times 35,0 \times 34,0 \times F 4,0 \times 3 C, 0 \times F C, 0 \times F D, 0 \times 3 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times \mathrm{FF}, 0 \times 3 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times 3 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times \mathrm{FE}, 0 \times \mathrm{FA}, 0 \times 3 \mathrm{~A},-\)

\(0 \times 2 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times 2 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times \mathrm{EF}, 0 \times 2 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times \mathrm{ED}, 0 \times \mathrm{C}, 0 \times 2 \mathrm{C}, 0 \times \mathrm{E} 4,0 \times 24,0 \times 25,0 \times \mathrm{E} 5,0 \times 27,0 \times \mathrm{F} 7,0 \times \mathrm{E} 6,0 \times 26\),
\(0 \times 22,0 \times E 2,0 \times E 3,0 \times 23,0 \times E 1,0 \times 21,0 \times 20,0 \times E 0,0 \times A 0,0 \times 60,0 \times 61,0 \times A 1,0 \times 63,0 \times A 3,0 \times A 2,-\)
\(0 \times 62,0 \times 66,0 \times A 6,0 \times A 7,0 \times 67,0 \times A 5,0 \times 65,0 \times 64,0 \times A 4,0 \times 6 \mathrm{C}, 0 \times \mathrm{AC}, 0 \times \mathrm{AD}, 0 \times 6 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times \mathrm{AF}, 0 \times 6 \mathrm{~F},{ }_{-}\)
\(0 \times 6 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times \mathrm{AE}, 0 \times \mathrm{AA}, 0 \times 6 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times 6 \mathrm{~B}, 0 \times \mathrm{AB}, 0 \times 69,0 \times \mathrm{A} 9,0 \times \mathrm{A} 8,0 \times 68,0 \times 78,0 \times B 8,0 \times B 9,0 \times 79,0 \times B B\),
\(0 \times 7 \mathrm{~B}, 0 \times 7 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times \mathrm{BA}, 0 \times B E, 0 \times 7 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times 7 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times B F, 0 \times 7 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times \mathrm{BD}, 0 \times \mathrm{BC}, 0 \times 7 \mathrm{C}, 0 \times \mathrm{B} 4,0 \times 74,0 \times 75,0 \times B 5,-\)
\(0 \times 77,0 \times B 7,0 \times B 6,0 \times 76,0 \times 72,0 \times B 2,0 \times B 3,0 \times 73,0 \times B 1,0 \times 71,0 \times 70,0 \times B 0,0 \times 50,0 \times 90,0 \times 91,-\)
\(0 \times 51,0 \times 93,0 \times 53,0 \times 52,0 \times 92,0 \times 96,0 \times 56,0 \times 57,0 \times 97,0 \times 55,0 \times 95,0 \times 94,0 \times 54,0 \times 9 \mathrm{C}, 0 \times 5 \mathrm{C}\),
\(0 \times 5 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times 9 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times 5 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times 9 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times 9 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times 5 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times 9 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times 9 \mathrm{~B}, 0 \times 5 \mathrm{~B}, 0 \times 99,0 \times 59,0 \times 58,0 \times 98,0 \times 88\),
\(0 \times 48,0 \times 49,0 \times 89,0 \times 4 B, 0 \times 8 B, 0 \times 8 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times 4 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times 4 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times 8 \mathrm{E}, 0 \times 8 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times 4 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times 8 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times 4 \mathrm{D}, 0 \times 4 \mathrm{C}, 0 \times 8 \mathrm{C}\),
\(0 \times 44,0 \times 84,0 \times 85,0 \times 45,0 \times 87,0 \times 47,0 \times 46,0 \times 86,0 \times 82,0 \times 42,0 \times 43,0 \times 83,0 \times 41,0 \times 81,0 \times 80,0 \times 40\) )

\footnotetext{
'Variables for CRC Calculations-------
Dim uchCRCHi As Byte, uchCRCLo As Byte
Dim dLen As Byte
Dim uIndex As Integer
Dim CRC As Integer
Dim CRC2 As Integer
}

\section*{Index}

\section*{A}
ABS ..... 156
ADIN ..... 164, 328
ALIAS ..... 76, 154, 166, 328
AND ..... 86
ARC ..... 285, 328
Arc Cos ..... 156
Arc Sine ..... 156
Arc Tan ..... 156
arrays ..... 134
ASC ..... 161
AVREF ..... 164
B
BASIC interpreter ..... 26
baudrate ..... 219
BCD2BIN ..... 167, 328
BCLR ..... 168, 328
BEEP ..... 169, 328
BFREE ..... 170, 328
BIN2BCD ..... 171, 328
bits ..... 135
BLEN ..... 172, 328
BMP ..... 286, 328
BOX ..... 279, 329
BOXCLEAR ..... 280, 329
BOXFILL ..... 280, 329
Byte ..... 129
BYTEIN ..... 173, 329
BYTEOUT ..... 174, 329
bytes ..... 135

\section*{C}
CALLS ..... 115
CB280 relays ..... 71
CB290 relays ..... 72
CheckBf ..... 175, 329
CHR ..... 161
CIRCLE ..... 280, 329
CIRCLEFILL ..... 281
CLCD ..... 262
CLCD command table ..... 268
CLCD DIP switch ..... 267
CLEAR ..... 273, 329
CLS ..... 266, 273, 329
CMODE ..... 279, 329
COLOR ..... 284, 329
comparisons ..... 98
CON ..... 137
constant arrays ..... 138
Constants ..... 137
Contact A ..... 73
Contact B ..... 73
CONTRAST ..... 275, 329
Cos ..... 156
COUNT ..... 176, 329
COUNTRESET ..... 178, 329
CSG Dip switch ..... 292
CSG module ..... 291
CSGDEC. ..... 294
CSGHEX ..... 294
CSGNPUT ..... 293
CSGXPUT ..... 294
Csroff ..... 266
CSROFF ..... 273
Csron ..... 266
CSRON ..... 273
CTD ..... 95
CTU ..... 95
CUBLOC Forum ..... 23
CUBLOC I/O ports ..... 203
CUBLOC STUDIO ..... 48
D
data memory space ..... 133
DCD ..... 179, 330
DEBUG ..... 180, 330
dec ..... 158
declare the device ..... 77
DECR ..... 183, 330
DEFCHR ..... 285, 330
DELAY. ..... 184, 330
DF ..... 88
DFN ..... 88
DIM ..... 129
DO...LOOP. ..... 185
DOTSIZE ..... 284, 330
Double Word size ..... 99
DOWN Counter ..... 95
DP ..... 159
DPRINT ..... 282
DTZERO ..... 186, 330
DWADD ..... 106
DWAND ..... 111
DWDEC ..... 105
DWDIV ..... 108
DWINC ..... 105
DWMOV ..... 101
DWMUL. ..... 107
DWOR ..... 109
DWROL ..... 112
DWROR ..... 113
DWSUB ..... 106
DWXCHG ..... 102
DWXOR ..... 110

\section*{H}
hex ..... 158
HIGH ..... 199, 332
HIGH-Z ..... 203
HP ..... 159
HPaste ..... 289
HPOP ..... 289, 332
HPUSH 289, 332
Hyperbolic Cos ..... 156
Hyperbolic Sin ..... 156
Hyperbolic Tan ..... 156
I2C ..... 299
I2CREAD ..... 201, 332
I2CSTART ..... 200, 332
I2CSTOP ..... 200
I2CWRITE ..... 201, 332
If \(\cdots\) Then \(\cdots\) Elseif...Else \(\cdots\) EndIf 202
IN. ..... 203, 332
INCR ..... 204, 332
INPUT ..... 205, 332
Int ..... 213
Integer ..... 129
Internal Relay ..... 74
interrupt. ..... 150
INTON. ..... 116
K
KCTD ..... 97
KCTU ..... 97
KEYIN ..... 206, 332
KEYINH 206, 332
KEYPAD ..... 207, 332
KTAON ..... 93
KTON ..... 93
Label ..... 198
LABEL ..... 114
LADDER LOGIC. ..... 18, 56
LADDERSCAN ..... 208, 333
LAYER ..... 274, 333
LCD displays ..... 27
left ..... 159
LEN ..... 160
LIGHT ..... 276, 333
LINE ..... 279, 333
LINESTYLE ..... 284, 333
LINETO ..... 279, 333
Ln ..... 156
LOAD ..... 85
LOADN ..... 85
LOCATE ..... 266, 273
LOG ..... 156
LOG10 ..... 156
Long ..... 129
LOW ..... 209, 333
LTRIM ..... 160
M
MCS ..... 89
MCSCLR ..... 89
Memadr ..... 152
MEMADR ..... 210, 333
MENUCHECK ..... 333
MENUREVERSE ..... 333
MENUSET. ..... 333
MENUTITLE ..... 333
MID ..... 160
MODBUS ..... 327
monitoring ..... 64
multi-tasking ..... 20
NCD. ..... 211, 334
Nop ..... 212, 334
Normally Closed ..... 73
Normally Open ..... 73
NOT ..... 86
0
OFFSET ..... 283, 334
ON INT ..... 213, 334
ON LADDERINT ..... 214, 334
ON PAD ..... 216, 334
ON RECV ..... 217, 334
ON TIMER ..... 218, 334
OPENCOM ..... 219, 334
operators ..... 140
OR. ..... 86
OUT. ..... 221, 334
OUTPUT ..... 222, 334
OUTSTAT ..... 223, 334
OVERLAY. ..... 275, 334
P
PAINT ..... 285, 334
PAUSE ..... 223, 334
Peek ..... 152
PEEK ..... 224, 334
PLC Setup Wizard ..... 68
Poke ..... 152
POKE ..... 224, 335
PRINT ..... 266, 274, 335
PSET ..... 284, 335
PULSOUT ..... 225, 335
PUT ..... 226, 335
PUTA ..... 228, 335
PUTSTR ..... 227, 335
PWM ..... 229, 335
PWMOFF ..... 230, 335
RAMCLEAR ..... 133, 231, 335
re-flashed ..... 75
Relay Expression ..... 71
Relay numbers ..... 76
representation of numbers ..... 143
RET ..... 115
RETURN ..... 198
REVERSE ..... 232, 335
right ..... 159
RND ..... 233
RSTOUT ..... 87
RTRIM ..... 160
RTU ..... 318, 319, 320, 321
S
SBRT ..... 115
Select..Case ..... 234
SET DEBUG ..... 235, 336
SET DISPLAY ..... 263, 335
SET I2C ..... 238, 336
SET INTx ..... 246, 336
SET LADDER On ..... 239, 336
Set Modbus ..... 240, 336
SET ONGLOBAL ..... 247, 336
SET ONINTx ..... 248, 336
SET ONLADDERINT ..... 249, 336
SET ONPAD ..... 250, 336
SET ONRECV ..... 251, 336
SET ONTIMER ..... 252, 336
SET PAD ..... 241, 336
Set Rs232 ..... 244, 336
SET UNTIL ..... 245, 336
SETOUT ..... 87
Seven Segment display ..... 28
Sharing Data ..... 153
SHIFTIN ..... 253, 337
SHIFTOUT ..... 254, 337
Sin ..... 156
Single ..... 129
special relays ..... 117
SQR ..... 156
step control ..... 91
STEPOUT ..... 92
STEPSET ..... 91
String ..... 130
STRING( ..... 160
STYLE ..... 278, 337
SYS ..... 255, 337
T
TADIN ..... 165, 256, 337
Tan ..... 156
TAOFF ..... 94
TAON ..... 93
TCP ..... 23
Text Editor ..... 50
text layer size ..... 271
TIME ..... 337
Time Chart Monitoring ..... 65
TIMESET ..... 337
TOFF ..... 94
TON ..... 93
Turbo Scan Time ..... 79
U
UDELAY ..... 257, 337
UDP ..... 23
UP Counter ..... 95
UP/DOWN Counter ..... 96
Usepin ..... 75, 258, 338
UTMAX ..... 259, 338
V
VAL ..... 161
VALSNG ..... 161
VAR ..... 129
W
WADD ..... 106
WAITTX ..... 260, 338
WAND ..... 111
WATCH POINT ..... 66
WDEC ..... 105
WDIV ..... 108
WINC. ..... 105
WMODE ..... 338
WMOV ..... 101
WMUL ..... 107
WOR ..... 109
WROL ..... 112
WROR ..... 113
WSUB ..... 106
WXCHG ..... 102
WXOR ..... 110
X
XPORT ..... 23```

